

# 2012

**Graduate Program in  
International Affairs at  
The Milano School of  
International Affairs,  
Management and Urban  
Policy**

**Jacquelin Kataneksza,  
Riddhima A. Mehta and  
Gary A. Weingarten**



## **Confronting Food Insecurity: addressing food access and availability in KwaZulu Natal**

*A South Africa based NGO approached GPIA for assistance in developing a food security initiative. The initiative aims to meet the challenges of hunger and malnutrition in rural communities of KwaZulu Natal Province. Based on assessments of the NGO's knowledge of food security and its capacity to implement a food security initiative, the GPIA team produced a short report that will broaden the NGO's understanding of and its ability to address food insecurity in the region.*

## Table of Contents

Acronyms .....	3
Executive Summary.....	4
Section One.....	7
Project Description.....	8
Client Profile.....	11
Structure of Report.....	13
Methodology of Report .....	14
Secondary Research Findings: “Economics, Policy and Politics” .....	16
Food Insecurity: A Global Outlook.....	16
1.1 Factors Contributing to Food Insecurity in South Africa.....	18
1.2 Global Institutional Response to the Global Food Crisis.....	28
1.3 The Theory of a Right to Food.....	37
Secondary Research Findings: “Technical Constraints” .....	43
1.4 Climate change and Food Insecurity.....	43
Section Two.....	54
Primary Research Findings: Socio-Economic, Policy and Politics.....	55
2.1 Needs Assessments – In country research in KZN .....	55
2.2 The Food Security Environment: assessing local actors.....	62
Overall Conclusions .....	74
Secondary Research Findings.....	74
Primary Research Findings .....	77
Launching a RWM Food Security Initiative for Rural Communities in KZN.....	78
Section Three.....	79
Recommendations .....	80
3.1 The Importance of Capacity Building.....	80
3.2 The Importance of Partnerships and Collaborations.....	84
3.3 The Importance of Making Claim for one’s Right to Food.....	91
3.4 The Importance of learning lessons from other related Interventions .....	94
References .....	96
Appendices .....	106

## Acronyms

<b>CBO</b>	Community-based organization
<b>CEDESA</b>	Centro de Desarrollo Agropecuario
<b>CFA</b>	Comprehensive Framework for Action
<b>CFS</b>	Committee on World Food Security
<b>CSO</b>	Civil Society Organization
<b>DBSA</b>	Development Bank of South Africa
<b>DLA</b>	Department of Land Affairs
<b>DoA</b>	Department of Agriculture
<b>FAO</b>	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
<b>GAFSF</b>	Global Agriculture and Food Security Program
<b>GEAG</b>	Gorakhpur Environmental Action Group
<b>GFRP</b>	Global Food Crisis Response Program
<b>GPIA</b>	Graduate Program in International Affairs
<b>GRO</b>	Grassroots Organization
<b>HLTF</b>	UN-High Level Task Force on the Global Food Price Crisis
<b>ICESCR</b>	International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights
<b>IFC</b>	International Finance Corporation
<b>IFSNP</b>	Integrated Food Security and Nutrition Program
<b>IFSP</b>	Initiative on Soaring Food Prices
<b>IFSS</b>	Integrated Food Security Strategy
<b>IFSS</b>	Integrated Food Security Strategy
<b>CPI</b>	Consumer Price Index
<b>IMF</b>	International Monetary Fund
<b>IRDP</b>	Integrated Rural Development Program
<b>LEISA</b>	Low External Input Sustainable Agriculture
<b>MPI</b>	Multidimensional Poverty Index
<b>NAFTA</b>	North American Free Trade Agreement
<b>NAMC</b>	National Agricultural Marketing Council
<b>NGO</b>	Non Governmental Organization
<b>RDP</b>	Reconstruction and Development Program
<b>RWM</b>	Rural Women's Movement
<b>SADC</b>	Southern African Development Community
<b>SSA</b>	Sub-Saharan Africa
<b>TCP</b>	Technical Cooperation Program
<b>UDHR</b>	Universal Declaration of Human Rights
<b>UNDAF</b>	United Nations Development Assessment Framework
<b>VRC</b>	Village Resource and Information Center
<b>WB</b>	World Bank
<b>WB</b>	World Bank
<b>ZAR</b>	Zuud-Afrika Rand

**Report photographs were taken by Jacquelin Kataneksza and Gary A. Weingarten during field research in March, 2012 in rural communities in KwaZulu Natal.**

## Executive Summary

Food insecurity has become a problem of global proportions. The current food crisis is taking a toll on the world's poorest. The KwaZulu Natal (KZN) province in South Africa is a region wherein certain communities are victims of grinding hunger and impoverishment. The problem is magnified with added pressures such as climate change, a high prevalence of HIV and persistent poverty.

The Rural Women's Movement (RWM) is a rural non-profit organization based in KZN that works with approximately 50,000 individuals, mainly women. It aims to address socio-economic, legal and political issues at the community and local level and advocates reform with respect to women's legal rights to land. The organization wishes to implement a food security program to mitigate the risks to the community's food security.

In February 2012, RWM began a dialog with students in the Graduate Program in International Affairs at the New School for Public Engagement to become involved in developing a food security program for the organization. The initial request was that the students produce a manual on sustainable agricultural training. However, after careful consideration, the team concluded that manuals were insufficient to address a problem as complex as food insecurity. Therefore, a more comprehensive research and application approach cognizant of the New School's academic standards was adopted to assist the client.

The team consisted of three graduate students from the GPIA program. Two team members conducted field and desk research in the communities of KZN and made visits to the cities of Johannesburg and Durban among others to connect with relevant stakeholders. One team member conducted desk research and established contact with relevant organizations based in New York City. The intensive fieldwork in South Africa comprised of household and focus group interviews with community members, communication with local NGOs, attorneys, academic institutions and other important stakeholders. The team members worked closely with the client and gained firsthand experience of the functioning of a grassroots level non-governmental organization (NGO). The team acquired vital information and data, through a needs assessment of the community and recorded the same. Desk research included the study of the Right to Food, climate change and the history of apartheid-era policies and post-apartheid policies vis-à-vis agriculture and land reform. Desk research study conducted by the third team member examined global and grassroots initiatives in various regions to mitigate the risks posed by food insecurity for the world's poorest in order to develop an inventory of good practices for a food security program.

Through thorough primary and secondary research the team identified several key findings:

- There are several inter-connected factors responsible for food insecurity in South Africa including: poverty; lack of an inclusive food system; lack of basic agricultural extension inputs, basic services and financial resources; negative effects of migration and urbanization and climate change, HIV/AIDS prevalence; poor governance and lack of adequate safety nets; and the global economic turndown and price inflation.

- Despite the constitutional guarantee of a Right to Food, people generally lack knowledge of this right and do not know how to claim it. A number of South African food security programs and policy initiatives exist solely on paper but are not realized. The findings also led the team to conclude that climate change may negatively impact the rural communities of KZN as increases in temperature and occurrences of droughts and heavy rains make agricultural conditions more difficult.
- Institutions such as the IMF advocate for openness in trade rather than the pursuit of food sovereignty. While the role and contribution of global institutions cannot be ignored, the debate surrounding the global institutional architecture highlights some key points: it is evident that there are indeed too many institutional actors governing global food security; and the multiplicity of global institutions may be doing more harm than good.
- Social movements and grassroots initiatives to achieve food sovereignty and security, such as La Via Campesina, reject the policies of the global institutions. Instead, they advocate for farmers and peasants to play a greater role in controlling food production and distribution using simple yet holistic approaches to counter food insecurity.

The team also assessed RWMs ability to launch such a broad reaching initiative and concluded that the organization's capacity is currently not strong enough to execute a program of such scope and complexity. The team therefore identified certain strategic points of intervention and made suitable recommendations to the organization with regard to capacity building and in particular, forming and cultivating essential local partnerships. Such recommendations are important to the structure and functioning of RWM as well as for the success and sustainability of a food security initiative.

Primary recommendations include:

- Increase the overall capacity of RWM: As founder of the organization, Ms. Ngubane should take a leadership role in building the organizational capacity of RWM. These steps include refining the organization's mission and assessing its ability to undertake a food security initiative. If RWM is to move forward with such an initiative, two essential capacity building components need to be implemented. A strong staffing component is required to assist Ms. Ngubane in developing and running the food security program. Staffing should include personnel to generate funding sources, build structural organization within RWM and also include experts in agricultural extension services to assist RWM in implementing potential on-farm programs in the rural communities it represents. Secondly, local partnerships with government institutions, advocacy organizations and other nongovernmental organizations need to be developed and cultivated to assist RWM in combatting the many different factors that contribute to food insecurity in KZN.
- Reshape RWM's outlook towards the government and government-sanctioned food initiatives: While there may be issues regarding corruption at ward levels, not all government employees are corrupt. RWM should educate its members of various

government initiatives and government processes; pursue a more fruitful relationship with local ward councilors and provincial government officials, particularly in the Department of Social Development. The government must also be viewed as a partner in achieving the organization's goals.

RWM is well positioned to play a powerful coordinating role as part of a regional collaborative initiative with the diverse potential partners with a presence in KZN. If RWM is able to take advantage of these opportunities we believe that the organization's dream of implementing a successful food security initiative within KZN may become a reality.

## Section One

*Hunger is exclusion – exclusion from the land, from income, jobs, wages, life and citizenship. When a person gets to the point of not having anything to eat, it is because all the rest has been denied. This is a modern form of exile. It is death in life ...” (Josue de Castro)*



## **Project Description**

### ***Project Rationale***

The GPIA Food Security Project was designed to be an interdisciplinary hands-on study to allow the team to analyze and connect the various factors that contribute to food insecurity. The team explored good food-insecurity alleviation practices developed by governmental and non-governmental agencies both at the global as well as local level. This enabled them to recommend similar solutions to RWM for its efforts to address food insecurity among rural women in KZN.

The GPIA team understands that achieving food security is an extensive development issue that has to be tackled from many angles, some simultaneously, others sequentially. The team's scope of work and final deliverables were based on that understanding.

### ***Scope of Work***

The team developed an in-depth report and a facilitator's training guide that will provide both a coherent and comprehensive food security vision for RWM as well as recommendations to assist RWM in achieving greater food security within KZN.

RWM had initially requested that the GPIA team provide the organization with a detailed analysis of causes of hunger in the province and a training manual for the farmers in KZN on how to develop sustainable agriculture and deal with the effects of climate change.

However, our concern over such a specific request stems from our belief that combating food insecurity requires a broader approach and that it is essential for facilitators and trainers to be well versed in all of the aspects needed to make food security a reality. Therefore, we proposed a broader terms of reference that included producing this report, which includes food security recommendations, while integrating the requested manual into a facilitator's guide. The guide includes manuals for climate change and sustainable agriculture while explaining the components needed to realize food security.

### ***Strategic Points of Intervention***

Addressing food insecurity requires a broad approach. It is essential for people, particularly rural women, to be well versed in all of the aspects needed to make food security a reality. Three strategic points of intervention have been identified for this particular project. These interventions have been identified by the team, both as points where we can make the most meaningful contributions, as well as interventions that RWM can successfully use in implementing a food security program.

1. Conduct a comparative analysis of cross-regional mechanisms for mitigating food insecurity: This serves as a demonstration platform of how the issue is being addressed at both the global as well as the local level. This will allow facilitators and local women to have a comparative vision of their circumstances and an understanding of their own roles in mitigating food insecurity within their communities.

2. Expand awareness about peoples' constitutional right to food: Rural communities can carry out legal and political advocacy as a means of agitating government to fulfill its obligation to them. There are several legal resource facilities available in the country, many of them at little or no cost, to offer assistance to communities. RWM also has extensive experience in legal matters at a national level and should use its own expertise to advocate for the rights of people within rural KZN.
3. Increase the organizational capacity of RWM: Currently, the organization has undertaken many different initiatives, all of which are solely implemented by the founder, Ms. Ngubane, overstretching existing capacity. Several capacity building components need to be realized if a food security initiative is to be launched: reassess RWM's core mission and goals; develop the organizational structure of RWM with emphasis on establishing a solid staffing and funding component to assist Ms. Ngubane on a daily basis with the organization's tasks and activities; create partnerships with governmental and nongovernmental agencies, institutions and organizations to better combat food insecurity in the region.
4. Create a resource kit: There is an urgent need to address technical constraints related to current food deficits at the production level within the province. There are numerous technical reasons behind why food production remains low in KZN, namely: poor soil quality; unpredictable weather patterns emerging from climate change; and a lack of knowledge of alternatives to inadequate technical inputs. A resource kit, consisting of appropriate manuals will serve as a tool with which to address the technical constraints surrounding food insecurity.

### ***Deliverables***

We committed to delivering a final report and resource kit that meet the professional standards of RWM and the academic standards of The New School's Graduate Program in International Affairs. In order to address the lack of knowledge regarding sustainable farming practices a resource kit will be produced that will include manuals for climate change and sustainable agriculture while also incorporating a simplified version of information presented in the main body of this report.

In order to provide a comprehensive understanding of food insecurity in KZN and how best to tackle this complex issue, there was need to:

- Provide a detailed analysis of various factors that have contributed to food insecurity; specifically in KZN, but also in South Africa as a whole.
- Detail the current initiatives being pursued by RWM in its effort to address food insecurity.
- Research a political and legal advocacy action plan, so as to promote women's claim to their constitutional right to food.
- Research and outline grassroots initiatives on the lack of food and those of international bodies such as the World Bank and the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) to highlight differences of approaches to a lack of food.

- Document successful food-insecurity alleviation planning strategies, interventions and outcomes that RWM may want to adopt in addition to its present initiatives.
- Based on research, outline good practices and recommendations to enhance RWM's knowledge and capacity to address the lack of food to ensure food security in KZN.
- Conduct a needs assessment of issues pertaining to food insecurity in KZN.
- Provide RWM with reputable manuals regarding sustainable farming and coping mechanisms in light of climate change.

***Project Supervisor:***

Chris London, GPIA faculty served as Project supervisor/ advisor and assisted by Klara Ibarra, GPIA alumna and primary contact with client.

## **Client Profile**

### ***Introduction to the Rural Women's Movement (RWM)***



The Rural Women's Movement, headed by Sizani Ngubane is an independent rural women's organization based in KZN (RWM, 2008-2009). RWM has identified problems such as non-adherence to laws, gender inequality, unjust land evictions, threat to agriculture and food security through community research and direct interaction with stakeholders such as rural women's groups and HIV affected persons. RWM is involved in outreach and advocacy work for the rights of these groups and political lobbying to bring about changes at the national level. This section discusses the

organization's background and history, previous and current interventions, collaborations and prospective projects. RWM has stated that its mission is to;

To eliminate poverty in rural communities through programs designed to provide training on women's land and property rights and enhance women's participation in local governance (RWM, 2012).

### ***Rural Women's Movement Organizational Structure***

The organization is headed by its founder and director, Ms. Sizani Ngubane and an executive committee. RWM has a total membership of approximately 50,000 women between the ages of 16 to 84 years from 560 Community Based Organizations (CBOs) in KZN.

### ***Background***

In addition to signing the CEDAW in 1995, the South African Minister of Land Affairs and Agriculture approved a Land Reform Gender Policy Framework in 1996.<sup>1</sup> These pledges were a milestone for women at the international level. However, discrimination against women still existed in KZN: women and young girls remained victims of violence and abuse while their work was undervalued against men's work, perpetuating the cycle of patriarchy and gender inequality. In addition, certain traditional customs also played a role in the subjugation of women in the household and community (RWM, 2008-2009).

Thus, collaborative grassroots activism to address the marginalization of women, particularly rural women was essential. It was against this backdrop that the Rural Women's Movement was founded by Sizani Ngubane in 1998 and officially established in 1999 with support from 250

---

<sup>1</sup> The United Nations Convention on the Elimination of all forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW) is often described as a Bill of Rights for women. Signatories of CEDAW make a commitment to end all forms of discrimination against all women. See Overview of the Convention, <http://www.un.org/womenwatch/daw/cedaw/>

representatives from 200 community based organizations (CBOs), NGOs and representatives of the Commissions on Gender Equality and Human Rights (Rural Women's Movement, 2012).

### ***Overall Objectives of RWM***

- To contribute to the creation of necessary conditions within the state and civil society for rural women to gain effective access to and control over land and the resources required for a sustainable rural livelihood.
- To encourage effective participation of women in creating a legislative, economic and policy environment that enables the implementation of a land reform program that is consistent with the civil society's vision.
- Create space for rural women to share practical ideas for improving their own lives and lifting their families out of poverty through collaborative and rights and advocacy-based initiatives.

In addition to the aforementioned objectives, RWM is presently conceptualizing a food security vision to address chronic food insecurity among rural communities in KZN. In order to do this, it is necessary to understand the context of food insecurity in KZN specifically and South Africa as a whole, as highlighted in the following section. A comprehensive analysis of RWM that includes its areas of work with special emphasis on how these contribute to how it might address food security can be found in Appendix D.

## Structure of Report

This report is broken down into three sections. Throughout the report, sections are further broken down by component; “Economics, Policy and Politics” and Technical Constraints”. The first section begins by describing this particular project; its rationale, the project team’s scope of work, and the agreed upon deliverables. This information allows the reader to understand the vision of the project. Thereafter, the reader is provided with a detailed introduction to the client, the Rural Women’s Movement (RWM).

The report then explores food insecurity in the South African context, with particular emphasis on KZN. Several pertinent food insecurity causes are examined in turn and while the list is not exhaustive, it does illustrate the complex issues of food insecurity in the province. This allows consideration of the complex, intertwined causes of food insecurity at the local level making it possible to draw connections between the reality of food security at the local level and the rhetoric of policy makers at the national and global level. The report then also provides a close look at the response of grassroots organizations to global policy frameworks and towards the question of achieving and maintaining their own food security. Section One closes with an in-depth assessment of climate change as it relates to food security in general, and in KwaZulu Natal specifically.

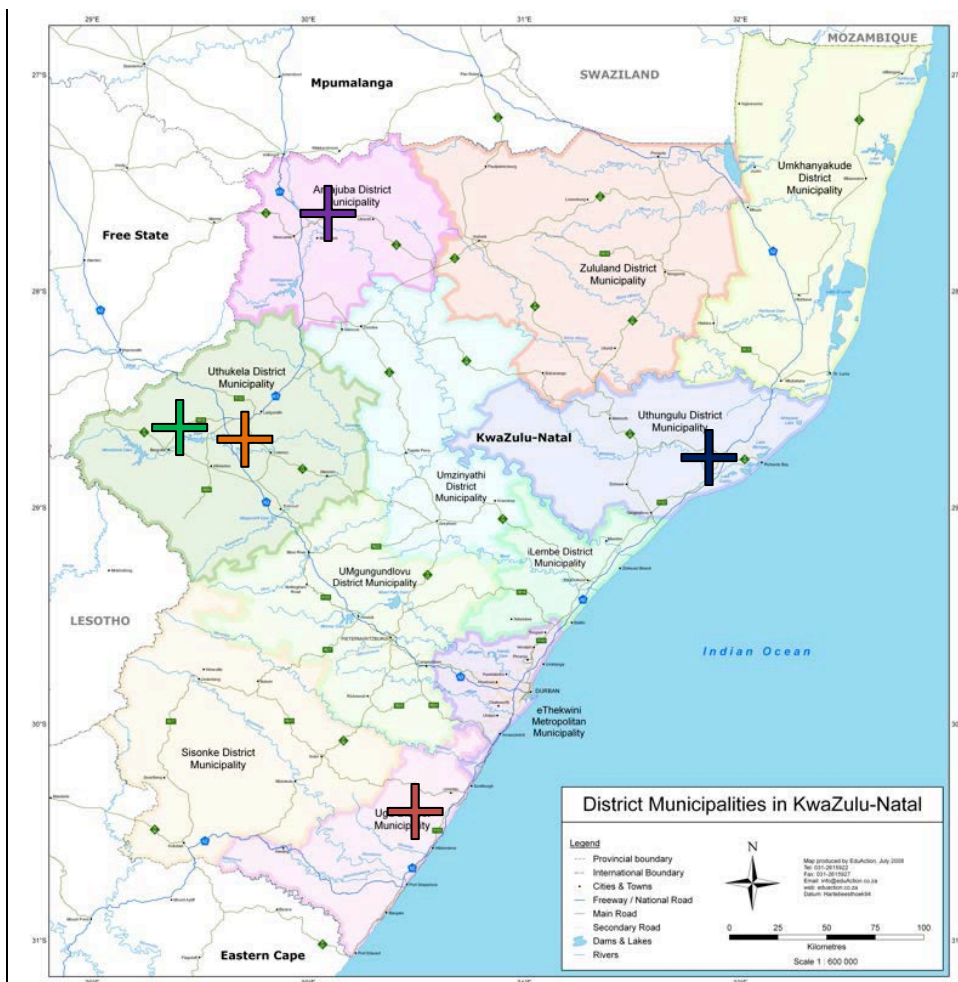
Section One therefore provides a theoretical foundation through which to appreciate the primary research findings presented in Section Two. Fieldwork was conducted in March 2012 in Gauteng and KZN provinces, South Africa. Researchers had the opportunity to travel extensively and interview government officials, local non-governmental organization (NGO) representatives and human rights groups as well as interview over 100 rural community members in KZN. Section Two provides a comprehensive evaluation of findings from the field broken down into relevant categories; “Economics, Policy and Politics” and Technical Constraints”. This section closes with a summation of overall conclusions based on all research (primary and secondary).

Section Three details a series of recommendations prepared by the GPIA team for the client, RWM. These recommendations are all based on the conclusions made at the end of the preceding section.

## Methodology of Report

This project was rooted in an epistemological position that recognizes the importance of locating research within a social, cultural, and historical context. Extensive secondary research was conducted because of a firm belief in complementing the direct KZN experience with a strong theoretical framework. Primary research was conducted over a period of two weeks in South Africa and consisted of focus group discussions, household interviews and both formal as well as informal meetings with government officials, NGO representatives and human rights experts on the ground.

A needs assessment, conducted between March 17<sup>th</sup> and March 24, 2012 was broken down into two components: focus groups and household interviews. Both components were conducted within five communities currently represented and chosen by RWM for this study. The communities are located in the west, north and south coast regions of KZN.



Legend: +Emangweni    +Estcourt    +Umzumbe    +Empangeni    +Kwa Lister

Map reformatted to include community markers.

Source: GIS Solutions, 2012. [http://gis-solutions.co.za/products\\_generalmaps.php](http://gis-solutions.co.za/products_generalmaps.php)

**Figure 1: District map showing the five communities used for needs assessment surveys.**

The questions asked of participants were based largely on the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies' "How to Conduct a Food Security Assessment" (IFRC, 2006). However, due to the fact that our research included a broader spectrum of factors that contribute to food security— namely, land tenure; the right to food; and a broad overview of the socio-economic conditions being faced by community members— custom-made questions were added to the surveys. The final surveys consisted of five categories:

1. Land tenure
2. The right to food
3. Socio-economic factors
4. Nutrition and food intake
5. Land usage and conditions

Each category had a subset of questions. A data analysis of all needs assessment surveys may be found in Appendix B. All questions and answers may be found in Appendix C. Two different sets of questions— a first and second round— existed for the focus groups and the household interviews. The first round included all of the original questions in the intended surveys while the second round modified those questions to better suit the needs of the study. Therefore, some questions been answered only by those who participated in the second round of questioning. Where this occurred, it is noted in the data analysis.

Data assessment for focus groups was performed by listing responses to the questions asked during the focus group session. Data assessment for the household interviews was performed by compiling responses from participants and formulating the frequency with which a particular response was given. Conclusions were then drawn from both data sets, and written into the needs assessment summary, located in Section Two (part 2.1) of this report.

## Secondary Research Findings: “Economics, Policy and Politics”

### Food Insecurity: A Global Outlook

For the purposes of this project, the following definition of food security was used:

Food security, at the individual, household, national, regional and global levels is achieved when all people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food to meet their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life (World Food Summit, 1996).

Within this comprehensive definition, there are two primary components as explained by Professor Kevin Laing (UKZN Touch, 2011, p 11), of the University of KwaZulu Natal, South Africa:

- **Economics, Policy, and Politics:** Usually the term “Food Security” is used to cover the areas of economics, sociology, policy, and politics which study the factors that determine food availability and affordability.
- **Technical Constraints:** Here the term “Food Security” is used to cover the areas of technical issues that limit food production, such as poor soils, low rainfall, a lack of quality seeds, pests, diseases etc.

Essentially, food insecurity exists when,

People lack access to sufficient amounts of safe and nutritious food, and therefore are not consuming enough for an active and healthy life. *This may be due to the unavailability of food, inadequate purchasing power, or inappropriate utilization at household level* (FAO, 2012).

Despite revolutionary technological, political and social changes in the last several decades, the number of chronically hungry people on the planet has continued to rise. Today, over 850 million people remain hungry. While food insecurity is truly a global phenomenon, the vast majority of chronically hungry people— 840 million— live in developing regions of the world, with a total of approximately 218 million living in Sub-Saharan Africa as evidenced in Table 1 on the following page (FAO, 2012).

While the sheer number of hungry people in the world and Sub-Saharan Africa in particular, is frightening, it is perhaps more disheartening to think that unless significant changes occur at the political, economic and technical levels, that number will surely increase. The World Wildlife Foundation notes;

Africa currently imports 25% of its food. In the coming decades, Africa will have to feed a population that is expected to increase from 832 million people in 2002 to over 1.8 billion in 2050. At current trends, it is estimated that Africa will be able to feed less than half its population by 2015 (2012).

**Table 1: Global Prevalence of Undernourishment in total population, 2012**

Source: Food and Agriculture Organization,

[\(http://www.fao.org/economic/ess/ess-fs/fs-data/ess-fadata/en/\)](http://www.fao.org/economic/ess/ess-fs/fs-data/ess-fadata/en/)

Country groups	1990-1992	1995-1997	2000-2002	2006-2008
<i>MDG (UN) regional classification:</i>				
<b>WORLD</b>	<b>848.4</b>	<b>791.5</b>	<b>836.2</b>	<b>850.0</b>
<b>Developed regions</b>	<b>15.3</b>	<b>17.5</b>	<b>15.4</b>	<b>10.6</b>
<b>Developing Regions</b>	<b>833.2</b>	<b>774.0</b>	<b>820.8</b>	<b>839.4</b>
<b>Least Developed Countries</b>	<b>211.2</b>	<b>249.4</b>	<b>244.7</b>	<b>263.8</b>
<b>Landlocked Developing Countries</b>	<b>90.2</b>	<b>101.6</b>	<b>102.5</b>	<b>98.3</b>
<b>Small Island Developing States</b>	<b>9.6</b>	<b>10.9</b>	<b>9.7</b>	<b>10.7</b>
<b>Africa</b>	<b>170.9</b>	<b>193.6</b>	<b>203.3</b>	<b>223.6</b>
<i>Northern Africa</i>	5.0	5.4	5.6	6.1
<i>Sub-Saharan Africa</i>	165.9	188.2	197.7	217.5
<b>Latin America and the Caribbean</b>	<b>54.4</b>	<b>53.4</b>	<b>50.8</b>	<b>47.0</b>
<i>Caribbean</i>	7.7	8.9	7.4	8.3
<i>Latin America</i>	46.7	44.5	43.4	38.6
<b>Asia</b>	<b>607.1</b>	<b>526.2</b>	<b>565.7</b>	<b>567.8</b>
<i>Caucasus and central Asia</i>	10.9	9.2	12.4	6.7
<i>Eastern Asia</i>	215.6	149.5	141.8	139.4
<i>Eastern Asia - excluding China</i>	5.5	7.9	9.0	9.8
<i>Southern Asia</i>	267.5	269.0	307.9	330.1
<i>Southern Asia - excluding India</i>	90.5	101.9	99.9	105.5
<i>South-Eastern Asia</i>	105.8	86.0	89.6	77.4
<i>Western Asia</i>	7.4	12.5	13.9	14.2
<b>Oceania</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>1.0</b>

The time has come for a concerted effort to mitigate the effects of food insecurity worldwide and to begin to prioritize so as to ensure future food security. Some governments are leading the way with regards to developing policies for alleviating the strain of chronic hunger on their populations. However, food security is not a development initiative that can be realized through government efforts alone. It is for this reason that NGOs around the world are also committing themselves to creating, implementing and sustaining food security strategies in their various locations. This report has been prepared at the request of one such organization, the Rural Women's Movement- a women's land rights and empowerment organization based in KwaZulu Natal province (KZN), South Africa.

## 1.1 Factors Contributing to Food Insecurity in South Africa

“Hunger relates not only food production and agricultural expansion, but also to the functioning of the entire economy and- even more broadly- *the operation of the political and social arrangements that can, directly and indirectly, influence people’s ability to acquire food and to achieve health and nourishment*” (Sen, 1997: 162).

It is important to understand the linkages in South Africa between political, economic and social arrangements and hunger in order to determine why certain people in some provinces, particularly KZN, remain chronically hungry while others do not.

This section provides an overview of several factors related directly and indirectly to food insecurity in South Africa and specifically in KZN. While this list of factors does not provide an exhaustive explanation of food insecurity in South Africa, they have been identified through primary and secondary research as most relevant to this particular country and provincial context.

### Poverty

According to the Human Sciences Research Council (2004), approximately 57% of individuals in South Africa were living below the poverty income line in 2001, unchanged from 1996. Limpopo and the Eastern Cape had the highest proportion of poor people with 77% and 72% of their populations living below the poverty income line, respectively. KZN has 5.7 million poor persons, which means that 61% of the population lives in poverty. This provincial poverty gap is the largest in the country at \$USD 18.3 billion and represents 22.5% of the total share of poverty in the country. The poverty gap has grown faster than the economy, indicating that poor households have not shared in the benefits of economic growth.

The multidimensional poverty index (MPI) of the UNDP ranks South Africa as 123<sup>rd</sup> out of a total of 174 countries measured in 2008 (the latest year for which data is available). However, the distribution of poverty amongst South Africa's nine provinces is very uneven. The Eastern Cape and Northern Province have by far the highest poverty rates. Almost three-quarters of these populations are poor. Three provinces– the Eastern Cape, Northern Province and Free State



contain thirty five percent of the population, but 59 % of the country's total poverty gap. Together with KwaZulu-Natal, they make up 75 % of the poverty gap (Schroeder, 2003). Out of nine South African provinces, KZN is one of three with the lowest human development index.

Numerous studies have demonstrated that location affects the food security status of households (NAMC 2009, Aliber 2009, Jacobs 2009, Oldewage-Theron et al 2006). There is great unevenness in the patterns of household hunger across space and time, but locations with fewer economic opportunities, weak social protection and (solidarity) networks have higher degrees of food insecurity. The NAMC (2009), for instance, reports that on average food prices in rural areas are higher than in urban areas, thus raising the relative and absolute cost of living in rural areas.

Rural households, particularly female-headed households, in KZN have been reported as economically disadvantaged. As a result, food deficits are pervasive: households are unable to produce enough food to last until the next harvest (Mtshali, 2002). Households also lack adequate cash income to buy food to enhance nutritional security. In rural areas of KZN, very few dwellers produce agricultural commodities for sale. Generally, women are involved in food production for subsistence and seldom for the sale of excess produce due to a lack of appropriate storage facilities and food-preservation skills. Because of the difficulties associated with farming, households often pursue more than one non-agricultural activity to earn cash income. Alternative sources of income, if available, often include rural migrant remittances, wage employment, informal trading, and old-age pension and welfare grants (Mtshali, 2002).

Professor Mark Laing, Director of the University of KwaZulu Natal's African Center for Crop Improvement, offers insight into how rural poverty perpetuates food insecurity. In a 2011 interview, he asserted that:

Poverty always results in food insecurity because poor people are unable to buy food. In South Africa food is available, but unaffordable for many. And given South Africa's erratic rainfall and poor soils, rural subsistence farmers are always deeply vulnerable to food insecurity (UKZN Touch, 2011).

### Apartheid and White favoritism

It is important to study South Africa's history "in order to design effective policy interventions to redress the injustices of the past" (Department of Agriculture of the Republic of South Africa, 2002). Until the early 20<sup>th</sup> century, white South African farmers and entrepreneurs successfully participated in the market economy, and food security was relatively stable in the country. However, subsequent national agricultural policies of the apartheid era have had long-lasting implications on food security (Van Rooyen, Kirsten, Van Zyl, Vink, & Simbi, 1996).

South Africa's self-sufficiency in food production began to decline because successive white governments in the 20<sup>th</sup> century focused on heavy industrialization initiatives while ignoring the agricultural sector, thereby crippling black farming and entrepreneurial development (Department of Agriculture:Republic of South Africa, 2002).

Farming and rural enterprise activities ceased to be a window of African entrepreneurial opportunity, management and technical development ...industrial development became the driving force (Department of Agriculture: Republic of South Africa, 2002; ).

The Land Act of 1913 formalized the land dispossession of black South Africans. It limited African land ownership to 'native reserves', with communal land tenure administered by traditional leaders (Act No. 27 of 1913). By 1991, these former homelands covered about 13.9% of South Africa (Education and Training Unit for Democracy and Development, 2012). Therefore, throughout the apartheid regime, the majority of blacks did not have secure access to land. When apartheid ended, 87% of commercial farmland was owned by whites and 13% by blacks—the exact reverse of the proportion of the population (The Economist, 2009).

During the apartheid era, the South African bureaucracy favored the “commercial white farmer” (Van Rooyen, Kirsten, Van Zyl, Vink, & Simbi, 1996) to the extent that white farmers amassed unlimited power and wielded influence within the Government. White farmers and industrialists were appointed as “leaders and chief beneficiaries of industrial development” (Department of Agriculture: Republic of South Africa, 2002) while the majority black population became increasingly isolated. Under the apartheid regime, white farmers were protected against foreign competition, and received subsidies in the wheat, maize and dairy industries (Van Rooyen, Kirsten, Van Zyl, Vink, & Simbi, 1996). White commercial farmers “had access to the latest and most productive biological technology through an impressive research and extension network” (Van Rooyen, Kirsten, Van Zyl, Vink, & Simbi, 1996). The majority black population was pushed into wage labor in the mining and large-scale agricultural industries, far removed from agricultural activities.

The implications of these policies were a not only a steady decline in food security for the majority population of South Africa but also a deskilling in the agricultural sector, blatant racial discrimination and forced resettlements that kept the black population from accessing basic facilities and amenities. The impact of South Africa’s historical processes and factors continues to affect rural and indigenous black African populations of South Africa.

### The Effects of Land Redistribution

A 2006 survey by the Development Bank of South Africa (DBSA) highlighted the complicated relationships between food security and land (McLachlan and Thorne, 2009). The effects of apartheid on land distribution, and subsequently food security in South Africa have had a long and contentious history.

After independence, it was decided that a land reform program was necessary to correct the historical wrongs of the previous political regime. However, by and large, this program has been criticized for failing to integrate food security concerns and the needs of women in terms of both agricultural production as well as the ability to earn income to purchase food. Thus, the two interrelated components of food security; food availability and food access; are not sufficiently addressed (Schroeder, 2003). There is a need to understand that land by itself does not provide security, livelihood or a better quality of life. However, access to physical, social and economic services, enables people to make productive use of their land.

Launched in 1994, the land reform process was to redistribute 30% of white-owned farmland to poor black people. So far, barely 5% has been handed over (The Economist, 2009). The Land Reform Process has focused on three areas: restitution, land tenure reform and land redistribution. Under the Land Restitution Act of 1994, persons or communities who lost their property as a result of apartheid laws or practices after 1913 were invited to submit claims for restitution (return of land) or compensation, usually financial, (Education and Training Unit for Democracy and Development, 2012). Government had aimed to complete this process by 2005 but has yet to do so. Land tenure reform laws were introduced after 1994 to give people (especially farm workers and labor tenants) security of tenure, over houses and land where they work and stay. However in a system governed equally by judicial and customary law there is little security of tenure. If a chief decides to reallocate someone's land, that land will be reallocated. Redistribution was based on the tenets of a "willing-buyer, willing-seller" system. Land redistribution was concerned with making land available for agricultural production, settlement and non-agricultural enterprises. This too has been unsuccessful given the exorbitant prices that "former" farm owners are charging for their farms.

During the first five years (1994-1999) the main emphasis of land redistribution was to provide the disadvantaged and the poor with land for housing and small scale farming purposes. In 2000 the South African Government decided to review and change the redistribution and tenure process to a more decentralized planning process. It has been agreed that while the land program had noble intent—redressing the wrongs of apartheid and alleviating poverty, it has done neither effectively. South Africa's target, to give 30% of commercial farmland to black people by 2014, has been put back a decade, and will cost an additional \$USD 10 billion (Los Angeles Times, 2010). About 90% of the redistributed farms have failed, leaving idle nearly 15 million acres of once productive farmland, about 6% of South Africa's arable land (Los Angeles Times, 2010). In the communities visited in preparation for this report, a common feeling among community members was that while people knew that a land reform act had been passed, there had been no noticeable change in their lives.

### *Land Reform and Gender*

In 1996, the Minister of Land Affairs and Agriculture approved a Land Reform Gender Policy framework document aimed at creating an environment for women to access, own, control, and manage land, as well as access to credit for the productive use of land. This framework committed the Department of Land Affairs to a wide-ranging set of guiding principles intended to "actively promote the principle of gender equity" in land reform (RWM, 2012).

At the national level ministers have asserted that the land reform process is fair and that women are indeed being represented. During a speech in 2006, the Minister of Agriculture stated that,

In all aspects of our society, one of the key challenges will be to address gender inequalities with regard to ownership, allocation, access and use of land. Careful attention has been paid to ensuring that the rights of women and other vulnerable groups are legislatively protected. Gender equality must at all times be promoted... (2006).

The principles in the Land Reform Gender Policy framework theoretically included mechanisms to ensure that women were given the opportunity to participate equally in decision-making processes regarding land reform projects (RWM, 2012). However, in general, implementers have struggled to turn high-level policy commitments to gender equity into effective interventions in land reform projects (Walker, 2002).

In theory, most South African women now have the same ownership rights as men, but numerous examples of discrimination are evident. The situation varies, depending on the region and the influence of tradition, but overall women's access to land is very limited. In fact, in KZN women are still unable to own land in accordance with customary law (Social Institutions and Gender Index, 2012). Under this system, only men can exercise land ownership rights; women have access to land only through their husbands and single women are excluded completely. A widow can retain the usufruct on his land only if they had a son, under whose name the land can then be registered (Social Institutions and Gender Index, 2012).

To further complicate the relationship between land reform and gender is the Communal Land Rights Act, which came into force in 2004. This Act arguably vests too much control into the hands of undemocratically elected traditional leaders. As such, the protection of women is not guaranteed, nor is their tenure status, and they are often undermined (Rudman, 2010). Another criticism of the Act, argued by RWM, is that it distorts the notion of customary law, further undermining the vulnerable tenure status of women.



Without secure access to land, people have become afraid to grow larger amounts of food crops because they don't know if or when they may be evicted from their land. Fewer crops planted means fewer crops harvested and a greater propensity for hunger as food crops have become depleted. In South Africa, those few farmers who do have access to land are often working with very small plots, at a

subsistence level. Land allocations are usually smaller than one hectare (UKZN Touch, 2011). Yet, as long ago as 1954, there was a recommendation that each small scale farmer and his family be allocated at least 10 hectares in order to take advantage of economies of scale and to be able to live off the produce of that land. But, in order for scale- efficient farming to take place there would be need for a change in land tenure conditions, a fact that RWM has worked hard to

make understood. Until then, subsistence level farmers will continue to be relatively unproductive and will not contribute significantly towards their own food security.

### Lack of an Inclusive Food System

The country's agricultural sector is divided into well-developed large-scale commercial activities and underdeveloped small-scale producers, many of whom are subsistence farmers. Special Rapporteur on the Right to Food Olivier de Schutter (2011) expressed concern that the agricultural programs currently in place benefit mostly a small number of established entrepreneurs. In South Africa, the current structure of the food system positions poor rural families as consumers rather than producers. This makes them extremely vulnerable to volatile food costs, travel costs to urban areas to purchase food. "South Africa needs to create food systems that work for the poor and not only sell to the poor" (de Schutter, 2011). The legacy of apartheid is not only a strongly dualized farming system, but also the exclusion of poor blacks, especially women, from value chains. The national government continues to play a smaller role than is acceptable with regard to assisting farmers. Currently there are no public procurement schemes that allow for preferential treatment in favor of small-scale farmers. Mark Laing (2011) argues that the role of the government should be increased in the areas of:

- Funding agricultural research and extension.
- Establishing the necessary infrastructure (roads, bridges, dams).
- Establishing pro-agriculture policies and structures.

South Africa has not yet created a food system that works to assist newly established, poor, black farmers that don't have the well-defined access to markets that is enjoyed by their white counterparts.

### Lack of Basic Inputs, Services and Financial Resources

As has been established, the majority of poor South Africans live in rural areas, which are characterized by combinations of difficult situations that contribute to vulnerability and poverty. Some of the physical and environmental problems are hilly topography, poor soils, low and erratic rainfall and poor infrastructure. Often the rural poor lack financial and physical resources to generate their livelihoods (Mtshali, 2002). Farmers are also constrained by a lack of basic farm inputs such as machineries and fertilizers. Due to the fact that they are resource poor farmers, they lack enough financial resources to acquire inputs (Lewu and Assefa, 2009). In fact, it is widely acknowledged that agricultural extension services in South Africa are very poor for a country where the agricultural sector is so important (UKZN Touch, 2011).

Land redistribution communities that have settled on transferred land have often done so without adequate provision of basic services and infrastructure. The Quality of Life Reports (DLA, 1998; 1999; 2000) show that most land reform projects in KZN lack basic infrastructure and services. The projects transferred in this province suffer from the worst basic service backlogs in the country. Poor roads, shortage of water and electricity, inaccessibility to markets, lack of credit, inadequacy of education and health facilities, as well as scarcity of job opportunities were

common problems among households and communities (Bob, 2002; 21). Without the resources and skills to produce high-quality food locally, and without market access to sell their produce, poor rural families are doubly disadvantaged: they struggle to find employment or income generating opportunities and they must pay more for food because the transportation costs to and from urban centers is so high (Heifer International, 2011). Furthermore, crop storage, which plays an integral part in ensuring domestic food supply, has been inadequate in KZN for several years. Inadequate post-harvest storage contributes significantly to food insecurity and more so in areas with high humidity as is experienced in KZN (Ntlokwana, 1999). Improved maize storage is urgently required to improve food security and provide storage potential, while progressive production technologies should be investigated to improve yields and minimize production constraints (Thamaga-Chitja, Hendriks, Ortmann, & Green, 2010).

The South African National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (2011) acknowledges that there is need for better market information, access to markets, increased investment in research and technology development, and infrastructure and that a higher level of proactive engagement of the State is needed in designing pro-poor food markets. However, many of these rhetorical acknowledgements are yet to be resolved in reality.

### Poor Governance and Inadequate Safety Nets

Inadequate government response to poverty– prior to and during the most recent economic downturn in South Africa– has led to a growing dissatisfaction within the country. While the Integrated Food Security Strategy (IFSS) (2000) designed specifically to combat food insecurity within South Africa is comprehensive both in its understanding of factors contributing to food insecurity as well as in paving a way forward, it has fallen short in implementation. Subsequently the impact of South African government interventions aimed at addressing malnutrition and hunger, amongst other economic and social plights have often gone unnoticed by the public because there is no real or perceived delivery of such interventions (Bob, 2002). There are several programs, for example the Empowerment for Food Security program in KZN (2006), which are aimed at increasing agricultural production; improving market access and purchasing power; and improving nutrient intake but whose results are yet to be felt by its targeted beneficiaries.

### HIV/ AIDS

Sub-Saharan Africa contains the greatest number of HIV infected people in the world with South Africa the country most affected, having between 4.2 and 4.9 million HIV positive people (UNAIDS, 2009). The adult HIV prevalence for 2009 was estimated at 10.6% in the general population. Prevalence among pregnant women attending antenatal clinics (ANC) for 2008 is about 29.1% ranging from a



high of 38.7% in KZN to 16.1% in the Western Cape (UNAIDS, 2009). An individual's nutritional status plays a major role in his/ her being able to combat the physical impact of HIV and to be productive in planting and harvesting food for his/ her family (Haddad and Gillespie, 2001). Individuals affected by HIV/AIDS are more likely to be ill with infections than the general population and will be less productive once past the incubation phase. These individuals also die prematurely. Healthy individuals may also have their productive capacities diverted to caring for the infirm and attending funerals of the deceased. The cost to children may be the loss of schooling, loss of future income abilities, and loss of quality care at home by their parents.

### Lack of Awareness of the South African Constitutional Right to Food

The right to food is enshrined in Section 27 of the South African constitution. It states that,

Every citizen has the right to have access to sufficient food and water, and that the state must by legislation and other measures, within its available resources, avail to progressive realization of the right to sufficient food (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996).

The United Nations Special Rapporteur on the Right to Food has stated:

South Africa is a champion of institutionalizing social, economic and cultural rights such as the human right to food, but it has yet to prove it can deliver results for 12 million poor food insecure people, (2011).

People living in South Africa should be educated to the existence of this right and the need to exercise their claim to this right. It is essential for South Africans to know that they do not have to starve if they are unable to acquire food by their own means.

### Climate Change

Food insecurity and climate change are closely correlated. In an acknowledgement of this fact the Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Minister Tina Joemat-Pettersson (2011) noted that, the food security threat posed by climate change is one of the greatest challenges facing the African continent. Andrew Layman, chief executive of the Durban Chamber of Commerce and Industry, said climate change is altering weather conditions, which, in turn, alters crop yield patterns. This change in weather patterns is expected to put pressure on agriculture and result in food shortages. "If supply does not meet demand, prices go up, so severe shortages result in high increases in prices". It has been predicted that over the next few decades, temperatures will continue to rise in South Africa. Despite this, a slight increase in yield is expected due to improving technologies. But this will be outstripped by the demand. "A lot of help is offered to small-scale farmers by the government, but it's not linked to scientific knowledge," said Dr Sikhalazo Dube of the Agricultural Research Council (2011). "We really need support in researching these adaptation strategies". The role of climate change will be discussed further in section 1.4.

## The Global Economic Downturn and Food Price Inflation in South Africa

Given the extent of poverty and income inequality in South Africa it is not surprising that the 2007-2008 fluctuations in food prices severely undermined the ability of the most impoverished to gain access to adequate nutrients. For a considerable period between late-2007 and mid-2009 high food prices overlapped with the severe contraction in macroeconomic growth rates - both induced by external economic events. The combined effects of two intersecting livelihood shocks - rapid food price inflation and the economic downturn - affected virtually all South Africans in 2008. Evidence of sharply rising food prices- particularly retail prices of staple grains & cereals, and most vegetables and meats - had become visible already towards the end of 2007 (Jacobs, 2010).

The food price crisis raised the cost of foods and, consequently, made it increasingly difficult for low-income households to afford their pre-crisis food baskets. From July 2007 to July 2008, the year-on-year increase in the Consumer Price Index (CPI) for food was 17.8 % (National Agricultural Marketing Council, 2008). Moreover, at the time when poor families were battling further deterioration in their living standards following the food price crisis, the global economic downturn gave an added blow to their livelihoods - especially through job losses, thereby further exacerbating already existing nation-wide poverty (Jacobs, 2010). While the global economic crisis and its impact on food prices have abated somewhat since 2008, impoverished South Africans are not feeling significant reprieve.

### **Summary**

Professor Mark Laing offers insight into how rural poverty perpetuates food insecurity.

A poor farmer and his family, living on 0.5 ha of land, with a poor soil, depleted of any minerals, with no access to irrigation, fertilizer or modern crop varieties has no chance to grow substantial crops to produce a surplus that can contribute to food security for a country (UKZN Touch, 2011, p 14).

This sub-section, with its focus on food insecurity factors has provided a brief examination of a few key aspects of the food insecurity problems. It is impossible to neatly delineate these factors into neat categories such as socio-economic, political and technical as there are many overlapping linkages among them. However, one can generally summarize groups of factors that have and continue to contribute to food insecurity in KZN specifically and South Africa generally.

There is a long history of inequity surrounding access to productive agricultural resources as a result of Apartheid. This has contributed to a deskilling in the agricultural sector, the results of which are still sorely felt today. The present state of land tenure in the country, a legacy of Apartheid and a sign of the post-Apartheid government's inability to redress the wrongs of that regime, also serves to undermine the productivity of the agricultural sector. People with limited or no access to land are unable to take advantage of economies of scale and are risk-averse in crop production. Additionally, rural communities lack sufficient access to agricultural extension and other government services thereby further undermining their productive capacity. Furthermore, these communities are most vulnerable to long-term issues such as HIV/AIDS and

climate change. All of these factors contribute to food deficits and an overall vulnerability to food insecurity.

Achieving food security is a complex development challenge. It cannot be achieved in isolation by one individual, one household, one community, one organization or even one country. It relies on the interconnectedness of regional and global bodies. Nevertheless, there are actions that can be taken at the individual, household and community levels, particularly if behind those actions is the backing of a reputable local organization. The Rural Women's Movement (RWM) is one such organization and is therefore ideally suited to begin thinking about how to address food insecurity in KZN.

## 1.2 Global Institutional Response to the Global Food Crisis

The previous section of this report discussed the causes of food insecurity in South Africa. The key factors responsible for food security are widespread poverty, which implies low purchasing power, the rise in global food prices and the subsequent price rise in South Africa. Although the World Bank ceased lending operations and aid provisions to South Africa in 1994, the World Bank's response to the current global food security crisis will have an effect on food security in South Africa (The World Bank, 2012). A discussion of the global institutional response to the world food crisis and particularly the rise in food prices thus follows.

### The World Bank strategies and responses in Africa

In 2010, the World Bank revised its strategies for development on the African continent. The World Bank acknowledges that “even redistributed growth and productive employment may not be enough for the chronically poor, who suffer from food insecurity and under-nourishment” (The World Bank, 2011, p.2). The Bank will therefore focus on reducing the vulnerability of the poor by building resilience to “droughts and floods, food shortages, macroeconomic crises, HIV/AIDS, malaria, and climate change”—shocks which force people to remain in poverty (The World Bank, 2011). The resilience-building strategies will include establishing permanent social safety nets for the chronically poor and food insecure, such as near-cash transfers or food vouchers, conditional and non-conditional cash transfers and food distribution schemes (The World Bank, 2011).



In May 2008 the World Bank set up the Global Food Crisis Response Program (GFRP) “to provide immediate relief to countries hard hit by food prices” (The World Bank, 2012). The World Bank committed \$1.2 billion for the purpose. In 2009, the sum increased to \$2 billion. The GFRP entailed the following:

- Agricultural Investment- provision of seeds, fertilizers and tools.
- Food-related social protection- school meals for children; cash and food for work programs; purchase of food nutritional supplements

(The World Bank, 2010).

The World Bank also established the Global Agriculture and Food Security Program (GAFSP) in 2009. The GAFSP is a multilateral fund supported by the World Bank, The Gates Foundation and donor countries viz. the United States, Canada, Spain and the Republic of Korea (The World Bank, 2010). This initiative pledged \$1.1 billion over the course of the next three years to meet its goals of increasing private agricultural investment and achieving food security (The World Bank, 2010). The GAFSP aims to reduce the risks and vulnerability caused by price shocks and climate change (The World Bank, 2010). In order to achieve this, the GAFSP integrates farmers with markets and encourages non-farm livelihoods in rural areas. The GAFSP also provides technical assistance to governments of food insecure countries to develop solutions to the problem (The World Bank, 2010).

The International Finance Corporation of the World Bank invested approximately \$1 billion in the Critical Commodities Finance Program. The program is aimed at promoting trade in “key agriculture and energy-related goods” to mitigate the risk of food shortages and to improve overall food security for the world’s poorest (The World Bank, 2012).

#### Other responses to rise in food prices, risks and vulnerability of the poor

The International Monetary Fund’s (IMF) overall response to global food insecurity entails responding to requests for financial assistance by member countries; jointly working with United Nations and other agencies to combat food insecurity; and providing macroeconomic policy advice to governments (The International Monetary Fund, 2008).

In response to the food crisis in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA), in particular the price rise, the IMF advocates the following policy responses for the SSA region:

- Expanding domestic agricultural production: improvement in infrastructure, distribution and storage systems.
- Trade policy: increasing competition, removal of policy distortions such as untariffed subsidies and removing barriers to trade.

(Wakeman- Lynn & Drummond, 2008).

As mentioned in the previous section of this report, the global economic downturn and rise in food prices severely affected the rural poor in South Africa in the 2000s. The FAO (2012) reported a 60% increase in basic food commodities between 2006 and 2008. In mid-2008 global food prices peaked at their highest in thirty years (FAO, 2012).

The FAO issued an official warning about inflation in food prices worldwide, in 2007 and established the Initiative on Soaring Food Prices (ISFP) in December of that year to strengthen the ability of the poor to combat further shocks such as; market volatility, financial crises and natural disasters (FAO, 2012). The ISFP, in collaboration with the UN-High Level Task Force on the Global Food Crisis (HLTF), responded with the following measures:

- Resource Management: enhancing management of land and water resources.

- **Farmer Support:** working with governments to ensure sustained access to quality seeds, fertilizers, tools, credit to farmers, and technical assistance and training.
- **Improving Infrastructure:** improving roads, irrigation systems, food storage and market facilities.
- **Agricultural Investment:** encouraging public and private investment to fight poverty, hunger and malnutrition in the long run.

(FAO, 2012)

The FAO and the Government of South Africa work on joint projects under the United Nations Development Assessment Framework (UNDAF). Within this framework, the two institutions collaborate on projects in South Africa and in the South African Development Community (SADC). The projects in South Africa under the UNDAF are as follows:

- **Technical Assistance in Government Land Reform Programs**  
This project entails sharing “regional and country experiences on land restitution and land redistribution” (FAO, 2012). It also entails reviewing the policy for land acquisition such as the “willing buyer willing seller” policy. In addition, the project involves overall capacity-building for emerging farmers.
- **South-to-South Co-operation on Food and Agricultural Food Security (2007-2011)**  
Under this project, the agencies supported capacity-building for professionals from SADC, in the field of agriculture and food security. These professionals would then use their skills to assist poor farmers to raise incomes, become more competitive and increase productivity.
- **Mainstreaming HIV/AIDS concerns in Agriculture**  
In alignment with the National HIV and AIDS Strategic Plan and the Joint UN program on HIV and AIDS, this project provides support to the Department of Agriculture (DoA). The project includes activities such as interaction with the DoA on HIV/AIDS concerns vis-à-vis agriculture and provides technical support for the same.
- **Special Program for Food Security (SPFS)**  
Under this project, the FAO assists the DoA of South Africa in the development of a food security program. The project aims to achieve Millennium Development Goal No. 1 which aims to halve poverty and food insecurity by 2015. This project began in 2004 and developed a first series of food security projects in three provinces viz. Limpopo, Eastern Cape and KZN. In July 2005, a decision was made to expand this program to all provinces of South Africa.
- **Field Program on Food Security**  
This project entailed assisting and streamlining ongoing activities in “school food production and nutrition education in schools within the framework of the Integrated Food Security and Nutrition Program (IFSND)”

(FAO, 2012).

Impact in brief:

- Since January 2012, the World Bank's food supply response measures reached 29.5 million people with 58% of total support going to Sub Saharan Africa through the GFRP (The World Bank Group, 2012).
- Under the auspices of the CFA, the FAO developed monitoring and evaluation tools, one of which is "including an interactive database of staple food prices on national markets in 58 developing countries" (Viatte., De Graaf, Demeke, Takahatake, & Rey de Arce, 2009, p. 22).<sup>2</sup>

Although these various frameworks, committees and responses played and are playing an important role in the fight to end hunger, the fact remains that the number of food insecure people in the world is close to one billion. This paradox leads to certain questions: Are global institutional responses really effective? Does the size or scope of the response really determine success? Are summits and conferences, documents and reports solving the problem of food insecurity? What are the alternatives to global institutions to achieve food security?

The following sub- section does not answer all these questions but, briefly outlines the argument behind the ineffectiveness of global institutions to combat food insecurity and hunger.

### Multiplicity and Hegemony of Global Institutions : The Other Side of the Debate

The International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty (IPC) is an international network that provides a platform for farmers, peasants, fisherfolk and indigenous people to unite in debate and discussion over food sovereignty. In addition, the IPC engages in dialog with the FAO for greater participation of these primary stakeholders in decision making with respect to global food security (International Planning Committee on Food Sovereignty, 2009).

In a paper to engage civil society groups in the discussion on global food security, the International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty (IPC) describes the food crisis of 2007/2008 as the failure of the "global food security institutional architecture" (International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty, 2010, p. 4). The IPC, referring to the aforementioned global institutions and frameworks states, "this growth of institutions has led to a complicated picture for global food and agricultural governance and policy-making" (International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty, 2010, p. 8). Furthermore the IPC blames the OECD countries for encouraging the growth of these institutions to maintain their dominance over agriculture and food policies (International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty, 2010).

The multiplicity of actors in the global food security institutional architecture has led to disagreements on how to best achieve food security. Differences are reflected in "ideology, interest, disciplinary and institutional location, and– of fundamental importance in the case of small scale producers and providers– experience" (International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty, 2010, p. 8). As a result of these administrative and logistical complexities, more

---

<sup>2</sup> Due to the volume and complexity of available data, the impact of major institutional responses is briefly summarized. See references for in depth impact assessments.

important issues such as food sovereignty, participation of key stakeholders and the Right to Food are ignored. Instead, more time and attention is devoted to summits, conferences and documentation to resolve the issue of hunger and food insecurity.

Since the 1970s, global hunger has been on the agenda of every major global summit such as the World Food Conference of 1974 (International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty, 2010). The Committee on World Food Security was an outcome of the World Food Conference which was established to monitor the commitments made at the Conference to combat global hunger (International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty, 2010).

However, in 1996 the need for another summit was felt and thus the World Food Summit was convened (International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty, 2010). In 2002, the World Food Summit—five years later was convened to follow up on the previous summit with the FAO reporting negligible progress in world hunger levels from during that period to 2006 (International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty, 2010).

While conferences and summits are important global platforms for debate and discussion within the international community, they are ineffective if commitments made during these summits are not fulfilled. In addition, the way in which these summits are conducted are not inclusive and therefore unsatisfactory according to key stakeholders.

Institutions such as the FAO are technically obliged to take into account opinions of diverse groups but the reality is quite different. The IPC states that the FAO is expected to provide global level spaces in which there can be debate, discussion and reflection “upon the different food and agricultural policies” but the FAO has disappointed (International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty, 2010, p. 8). Instead, there is more focus on drawing up documents that have a list of tasks to be accomplished.

The HLTF’s Comprehensive Framework for Action (CFA) was one of the immediate responses of the global institutions to the food crisis. However, the IPC has a very different view. The IPC states that the CFA is a document that merely provides a menu of actions to respond to the global food crisis without focusing on the issue of the Right to Food (International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty, 2010). Moreover, the CFA was formulated in a very short period thus leaving CSOs with insufficient time to critique it (International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty, 2010).

Levinsohn (2002) states that while NGOs are grateful to be given the opportunity to weigh in in participatory processes, it is often felt that their inputs are not considered as seriously as those of the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund (Levinsohn, 2002).

NGOs also claim that global institutions ask for their advice on documents that are generally pre-prepared which often results in NGOs not having enough time or information to consult with primary stakeholders and beneficiaries for project implementation. These discrepancies make the participatory process and transparency very difficult (Guttal, Bendana, & Wanguza, 2001). On the whole, there remains a hegemonic approach to global food security at the global institutional level leaving out from policy spaces those, most affected by food insecurity. The Right to Food

and food sovereignty that are key to realizing food security for farmers and rural households however these are the very issues that the global institutional architecture constantly ignores.

## Grassroots and Non-governmental responses to Food Insecurity

### *Worldwide grassroots perspectives*

La Via Campesina movement or the International Peasant Movement, coined the term “Food Sovereignty” at the World Food Summit in 1996 (La Via Campesina, 2012). The movement is a collective of hundreds of peasant movements from all over the world united to achieve the common goal of food sovereignty, which is defined as “the right of peoples to healthy and culturally appropriate food produced through sustainable methods and their right to define their own food and agriculture systems” (La Via Campesina, 2012). The movement

...challeng[es] the globalization of hunger caused by the growing control of multinational corporations over agricultural policies of multilateral organizations such as the WTO, World Bank and the IMF” (La Via Campesina, 2012).

In order to achieve food sovereignty, the knowledge-based technologies of food-growers and food producers such as farmers and peasants must be strengthened (Grain 2008). The following are cases in point that demonstrate food sovereignty as well as grassroots and local initiatives striving to achieve food security. These operate on a much smaller scale than the global initiatives discussed before but have had a significant impact albeit not large in number but sustainable in nature.

### Latin America

In Latin America, women’s organizations such as the Bartolina Sisa in Bolivia and the Network of Rural Women in Venezuela not only promote ownership over food production through the food sovereignty discourse but also see it as a platform for women’s rights in food production (Institute of Development Studies, University of Sussex, 2012). These organizations advocate equal rights of men and women as rural food producers; they recognize the preparation and distribution of food as the responsibility of both men and women, and advocate women’s role in decision-making with respect to food production and distribution (Institute of Development Studies, University of Sussex, 2012).

Various other grassroots movements have taken shape around the world such as local cacao producing co-operatives, urban garden movements, clean water and aquifer movements (Ferguson, 2010). A case in point is the CEDESA (Centro de Desarrollo Agropecuario) opposition movement in Mexico. In the 1980s, the Mexican Government signed the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) treaty of the WTO. As a result, Article 27 of the Mexican constitution, which ensured the ownership of communal lands, was rescinded.

The signing of the treaty allowed the sale of communal lands for privatization, leaving peasants landless. The situation was aggravated when less expensive American commodities, such as corn, entered the Mexican domestic market placing Mexican-produced corn at a grave disadvantage (Ferguson, 2010). In the 1990s, CEDESA retaliated by establishing an alternative

economy for the peasant community of Guanajuato. This alternative economy created self-sustaining family economies characterized by a barter system (Ferguson, 2010).

The CEDESA strongly advocates food sovereignty in its community. Currently, the organization is doing extensive outreach through meetings and forums, educating community members about the environmental implications of processed food, modern practices of production and consumption (CEDESA, 2012). The CEDESA has banned junk food in schools and teaches children to consume homegrown food (CEDESA, 2012).

One of CEDESA's major projects is the "self-built eco tecnia", based on the principle of integrated community development. The eco-tecnias consist of "cisterns, toilets, gray water filter, stove and firewood saving stoves" catering to the needs of farm households (CEDESA, 2012). The key feature of this model is that it functions through: a participatory approach to decision-making, solidarity, social cohesion and co-existence and a sense of community (CEDESA, 2012).

### Asia

The Gorakhpur Environmental Action Group (GEAG) is a nonprofit organization formed by a group of students and researchers in Northern India. The GEAG's interventions are based on the principles of ecology and gender-sensitive participatory approaches (GEAG 2010).<sup>3</sup> The organization works with marginalized groups such as women farmers and the landless to address their livelihood issues and climate change adaptation at the grassroots level (GEAG 2010). GEAG firmly believes in the ability of rural dwellers to identify problems in their communities, and devise holistic solutions for the same. Therefore, GEAG-led interventions are "based on a synergy of indigenous and scientific knowledge and that the focus has to be on small, marginal and women farmers" (GEAG 2010). GEAG's interventions are based on the participation and knowledge of "self-managed" community institutions that work with the Government and district level authorities (GEAG 2010).

Each community institution was organized into the following groups. Each group shared knowledge on and participated in the following areas:

- **Disaster Mitigation Group** – disaster preparedness, relief and rescue operations, need and damage assessment, public hearing programs, and mock drills.
- **Farmer Group** – vegetable cultivation, water resistant crops, seed development and production, intercropping and compost use.
- **Self-help Groups** – encouraging women's community involvement, practicing Low External Input Sustainable Agriculture (LEISA), income generating activities, savings and access to credit.

---

<sup>3</sup> The GEAG has widely published booklets on eco agriculture in Hindi and English. The publications can be obtained at nominal costs. See <http://www.geagindia.org/EcoAgricultureseriesbooklets.htm>.

- **Village Information and Resource Center (VRC)** – dissemination of information on disasters, health, agriculture, agricultural tools and village data through books and other publications.

The GEAG-led community institutional model had significant impacts on the community's ability to mitigate climate change risks and therefore become food secure. Within two years, 80% of the households from the selected villages reported better preparedness for climate-related disasters, reduced agricultural losses due to climate change (GEAG 2010). The intervention remained sustainable for one year with minimal intervention from GEAG.

An example of GEAG's impact is explained in this testimonial by a woman named Sursati from Janakpur village:

Earlier, we could not produce enough food for a year because our village would get water-logged by the flood waters. Now, using early maturing paddy varieties and organic manure to revive soil fertility, we can at least eat for all 12 months from the same piece of land (The Better India, 2012).

As discussed, climate change has adverse effects on agriculture and food security. Millions of people in rural communities do not have the liberty to wait for the world to come to a decision about climate change. Therefore, grassroots initiatives, albeit on a small-scale, based on sustainability and, the knowledge and participation of community members can be effective strategies to mitigate the risks of climate change to food security.

## Africa

In Faoune village, Senegal, The Committee for the Fight to End Hunger (COLUFIFA) is a farmer's group active in various aspects of food production (Uvin, 1999). COLUFIFA, now an eco-village association under the GENSEN (Global Eco-Village Network Senegal) was established in 1985. It believes in promoting "approaches integrating ecology, spirituality, innovation, participatory decision making, viable activities (culturally, economically...) as a part of sustainable community development" (GENSEN, n.d.).

The village of Faoune faced challenges such as food insecurity, water shortages, lack of organic manure, excessive use of fertilizers and pesticides, deforestation and weak utilization of local resources (GENSEN n.d.). In order to meet these challenges, the COLUFIFA mobilized the farmers for local development. Initiatives to meet the challenges of food security and poverty included:

- 20 wells constructed for common garden cultivation, community and animal use.
- 10 common granaries erected.
- A Grain Bank established to protect farmers from market fluctuations.
- Permaculture education imparted in the community through seminars.

- Value-added activities and products from a single commodity such as sesame developed. These included — sesame oil, soap, and chocolate paste extracted from sesame seeds and paste.
- Value-added products and activities from honey created, including; beekeeping, beeswax production, beeswax candles and honey production.
- Chicken farm schemes implemented.

The impact of the local development initiatives has seen much social progress in Faoune village. Faoune consists of 3,500 inhabitants (GENSEN n.d.).<sup>4</sup> The village now has a primary and secondary school and 40% of the population is literate. With assistance from the Government, amenities in Faoune include a health clinic, health center, maternity center and tourist campground (GENSEN n.d.). The village has also succeeded in building kindergartens, hospitals and drugstores (GENSEN n.d.).

## **Summary**

On the one hand the global institutional response to food insecurity and the current food crisis has been tremendous in scope and resources. However, institutions such as the IMF still advocate for openness in trade rather than the pursuit of food sovereignty that might contradict what the global institutions wish to accomplish to achieve food security for the poorest. While the role and contribution of global institutions cannot be ignored, the debate surrounding the global institutional architecture highlights some key points: it is evident that there are indeed too many institutional actors governing global food security; and the multiplicity of global institutions may be doing more harm than good. A multiplicity of actors, logistical decisions concerning funding, delivery of food aid, programs etc. may be making the situation of global food insecurity more complex.

On the other hand, social movements and grassroots initiatives to achieve food sovereignty and security, such as La Via Campesina, reject the policies of the global institutions. Instead, they advocate for farmers and peasants, in other words the food growers, to play a greater role in controlling food production and distribution. Secondly, rural grassroots movements use simple yet holistic approaches to counter food insecurity. Interestingly, these approaches eliminate the need for any third-party intervention thereby ensuring the long-term sustainability of interventions and impact. There is centrality and transparency but also respect for primary stakeholders. This further enables systematic decision-making and effective results.

The following section discusses the theory of the Right to Food in the international and South African contexts, specifically detailing the steps taken by the South African government to develop a comprehensive framework to complement its legal and moral commitment to food security.

---

<sup>4</sup> The source for this information does not state a date or time. It must be taken into account that the demographic data for this village is not current.

### 1.3 The Theory of a Right to Food

The right to food is a human right. It is *universal*, acknowledged at the national, regional and international level, and applies to *every* person and group of persons. However, as established in the introduction of this report, approximately 850 million people in the world remain chronically under-nourished. Out of these 850 million persons, 50% are small farmers, 20% are landless rural dwellers, 10% are nomadic herders or small-scale fishermen, and 10% live in urban poverty (Golay and Özden, n.d). Furthermore, every five seconds, a child under ten years of age dies of hunger or malnutrition – more than 5 million per year (Golay and Özden, n.d).

#### ***The Universal Right to Food***

As was established in the introduction of this report, the right to food is a fundamental human right. The right to food has been recognized in numerous texts at the international, regional and national level:



- **International:**
  - The 1948 Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR).
  - The 1966 International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (ICESCR).
- **Regional:**
  - The 1981 African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights.
  - The 1988 Additional Protocol to the American Convention on Human Rights in the Area of Economic, Social and Cultural Rights.
- **National:**
  - Numerous national constitutions either recognize explicitly the right to food or acknowledge other basic rights that include the right to food, such as the right to life.

The UDHR states in Article 25 that:

(1) Everyone has the right to a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, *including food*, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control (1948).

State parties to the UDHR are responsible for recognizing that while it was not intended to be a binding legal document, the fundamental human rights enshrined within the UDHR are not rights that governments can choose not to implement or simply to ignore.

According to the United Nations Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (cf. chapter IV.3) – the main U.N. body concerned with overseeing the implementation of the ICESCR:

The right to adequate food is indivisibly linked to the inherent dignity of the human person and is indispensable for the fulfillment of other human rights enshrined in the International Bill of Human Rights. It is also inseparable from social justice, requiring the adoption of appropriate economic, environmental and social policies, at both the national and international levels, oriented to the eradication of poverty and the fulfillment of all human rights for all.

The Committee further asserts:

The right to adequate food is realized when every man, woman and child, alone or in community with others, has physical and economic access at all times to adequate food or means for its procurement.

### ***The Right to Food in South Africa***

The World Food Summit held in 1996 defined food security at the individual, household, national, regional and global levels as being achieved when,

All people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food to meet their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life (World Food Summit, 1996).

South Africa then became one of only nine countries worldwide that explicitly underline the right to “sufficient” food in its constitution enshrining the right under Section 27 of the South African constitution, which states that,

Every citizen has the right to have access to sufficient food and water, and that “the state must by legislation and other measures, within its available resources, avail to progressive realization of the right to sufficient food (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996).

Further, Section 28, Paragraph 1, of the *Bill of Rights* states that: “*Every child has the right to basic nutrition, shelter, basic health care services and social services*” (1996). The South African Constitution also stipulates that the government has the obligation to respect, to protect and to fulfill the rights in the *Bill of Rights* and that this obligation applies to all the branches of the government – executive, legislative, and judicial – and to all levels of government – local, provincial and national (Sections 7 and 8) (Golay and Özden, n.d). Such recognition of the right to food and of the corresponding obligations of the government is important for it enables one to bring a case before a court of law at the local or national level for a violation of the right to food.

Despite a constitutional right to food, an estimated 21.9% of South African households have inadequate or severely inadequate access to food (Statistics SA, 2011). The disaggregated percentages for 6 out of 9 provinces are illustrated in Table 2 below. This significant percentage of the South African population continues to be food insecure more than fifteen years after independence, despite the country being food secure at the national level and also exporting surplus food crops.

**Table 2: Percentage of households with inadequate or severely inadequate access to food disaggregated by province.**

**Source: General Household Survey, Statistics South Africa, 2011**

Province	Percentage of households with inadequate or severely inadequate access to food
North West	33.3
<b>KwaZulu-Natal</b>	<b>26.9</b>
Northern Cape	26
Free State	23.6
Limpopo	20.6
Eastern Cape	20.3

In an acknowledgement of the severity of food insecurity for a significant portion of the national population, a series of food security policy strategies have been launched in the country since 1994, the most recent being the Integrated Food Security Strategy (IFSS) of 2000.

### ***Food Security Policy in South Africa over Time***

#### ***The Reconstruction and Development Program (1994)***

In 1994, the Reconstruction and Development Program (RDP) identified food security as a priority policy objective. It identified apartheid as a leading determinant of poverty and income inequality in South Africa and aimed to rectify this wrong by increasing expenditure on social programs in all spheres of government. It identified sustainability, productivity, participation, nation building and democratization as the key principles for guiding strategies to tackle poverty. However, the RDP was severely criticized primarily because the program tried to incorporate too many strategies at once without ensuring that they were streamlined, harmonized or integrated into an overall food security vision and unified initiative.

#### ***Agriculture White Paper (1995)***

While the RDP perhaps symbolized the rhetorical commitment to food security, the Agriculture White Paper, released the following year, provided greater insight into how the government anticipated that nation-wide food security could be realistically achieved. The paper identified agriculture as a primary driver of the national economy. Agricultural productivity was cited as key to promoting rural economic growth and development and subsequently improving quality of life in rural and urban areas. This paper emphasized the role of apartheid in creating enormous income inequality. It was believed that this gap could be made smaller by:

Broadening access to agriculture *via* land reform and bringing small-scale farmers into the mainstream of the Government's technical and financial assistance to agriculture (Agriculture White Paper, 1995).

The Agriculture White Paper was instrumental in setting the vision and implementation strategy for South Africa's land policy, which would be designed to redress the injustices of apartheid, foster national reconciliation and stability, underpin economic growth, improve household welfare and alleviate poverty. The paper committed the South African government to address both national and household food security by broadening *access* to agriculture to those previously excluded from the sector. In an effort to do so, the White Paper explicitly recognized women's rights by discouraging practices that hinder women from participating in land reform. The paper also asserted greater security of tenure for women. However, the implementation of these provisions faced a number of constraints due to customary practices that prevent women from owning land (Bennett, 2004).

### *Food Security Policy for South Africa (1997)*

Two years after the publication of the Agriculture White Paper, a working group within the Agricultural Policy Unit developed a specific Food Security Policy. This policy recognized that at the aggregate level, there was sufficient food to feed all those living in South Africa. However, it also recognized that most South African households experienced continued poverty, which manifested in food insecurity, ill health and arduous work for low returns. The chronically poor, who have low or variable incomes, few assets and few marketable skills, and who lack powerful advocates, are most vulnerable to chronic food insecurity. Therefore, it was acknowledged that a new food security policy needed to focus on individual and household level food insecurity. Such a policy would hopefully address in a comprehensive manner the availability, accessibility and utilization of food at a macro and a micro level.

The working group decided that the broad scope of food security called for a comprehensive and multi-sectoral approach, which recognizes the right of access to sufficient food and water enshrined in the South African constitution. The state would have a primary responsibility to provide a framework within which households and individuals can exercise choices to achieve food security in a manner that will not jeopardize the security of future generations. It would also be the state's responsibility to ensure that vulnerable groups, particularly young children and the elderly would be able to meet their food needs.

### *Integrated Rural Development Program (IRDP), (1999)*

The IRDP, while not food security specific, was focused on the sustainability of rural communities and was therefore designed to;

Attain socially cohesive and stable rural communities with viable institutions, sustainable economies and universal access to social amenities, able to attract and retain skilled and knowledgeable people, who [would be] equipped to contribute to growth and development (1999).

It was hoped that this strategy in its totality would present an opportunity for South Africa's rural population to realize its own potential and contribute more fully to the country's future.

### *The Integrated Food Security Strategy (2000)*

By 2000, there was increasing recognition that previous food security policies in South Africa had failed/ were failing due to a distinct lack of harmonization across sectors. Therefore the IFSS was created to provide a policy that was streamlined and thus more effective. It was founded on a "development" approach, which entrenches public- private- civil society partnerships and focuses on household food security without overlooking national food security. The strategy included key issues: land reform; production of food; procurement and marketing of food products; and access to food legislation. The expected outcomes of the IFSS included the following:

- Greater *ownership of productive assets* and participation in the economy by the food insecure;
- Increased competitiveness and profitability of farming operations and rural enterprises that are *owned and managed by or on behalf of the food insecure*.

Interestingly, while access to land is highlighted as a key concern within the strategy, the national government has been failing in its efforts to redistribute land within the country. This undermines a key principle of the food security framework and food security in general among the rural populations of South Africa.

The IFSS aimed to increase the participation of those identified as food insecure in productive agriculture sector activities in an effort to stave off current and impending chronic hunger situations. However, it has not been successful. There has been no broadened access to agriculture because land reform has failed. Land continues to lie fallow and rural communities in South Africa continue to be food insecure. Without secure access to land, rural communities, mostly led by women, are unable to work productively to provide themselves with sufficient food. Furthermore, these communities are unable to create income-generating opportunities by growing food crops and selling excess produce to the market because there is quite simply, no surplus. Therefore there can be no creation of the forward and backward linkages to spread resulting in growth and development benefits to all South Africans, as anticipated in the IFSS. The government of South Africa has failed to live up to the rhetoric of resolving the historical wrong of lack of access to land. A crucial opportunity to improve the livelihood of the rural poor is being lost on a daily basis. By failing to properly implement land reform, and thereby failing to provide rural communities, and especially women with secure access to a productive resource- land- the South African government has created a situation where achieving food security among the rural poor continue and will continue to remain a challenge.

### **Summary**

This section highlighted the theory behind the right to food and why this right is an important factor in the mitigation of food insecurity. It provides a brief overview of international conventions relating to access to sufficient food by all, before detailing the commitment to a

right to food by the South Africans government and the subsequent actions taken by the government to attempt to achieve food security for all South Africans. However, as became clear over the course of the conversation, is the fact that despite a theoretical commitment to food security in the country, the government has fallen short of that realization in reality, particularly with regards to women and girls. They remain marginalized and vulnerable to food deficits and food insecurity primarily because of issues surrounding land tenure.

The story of rural women in South Africa continues to be;

The story of female-headed households seeking out a meager existence on the margins of society, of growing poverty, of human rights abuses, of spiraling levels of violence against women, of a disproportionately high prevalence of HIV and of the lack of access to economic opportunities, public services and most importantly, *the lack of access to land* (The South African Civil Society Information Service, 2008).

## **Secondary Research Findings: “Technical Constraints”**

### **1.4 Climate change and Food Insecurity**

The phenomenon of climate change continues to impact negatively on food security in Southern Africa and on our continent.

- President Jacob Zuma, 2011

#### ***Introduction***

As part of RWM’s initiative on food security, the NGO had requested manuals on climate change as it relates to farming and agricultural practices. Specifically, RWM is looking for coping mechanisms and sustainable farming strategies that will make its members more resilient to the possible consequences brought about by climate change. In order to provide RWM with effective manuals, research was performed on the importance of climate change, climate change predictions up to the year 2049, and climate change adaptation strategies and policies.

According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change,

[Climate change is] a change in the state of the climate that can be identified (e.g., by using statistical tests) by changes in the mean and/or the variability of its properties, and that persists for an extended period, typically decades or longer. Climate change may be due to natural internal processes or external forcings, or to persistent anthropogenic changes in the composition of the atmosphere or in land use (UNIDSR, 2012).

Since 1859, global average temperatures have been increasing (FAO, 2008). This “global warming” trend is seen as the cause for long term changes in climate conditions, specifically in terms of precipitation variability and an increase in extreme weather scenarios such as droughts, heat waves, heavy rains, cyclones and hurricanes (IPCC, 2007). Scientific predictions show that this trend will continue over the next century, specifically in South Africa “which lies in one of the regions of the world that is most vulnerable to climate variability and change” (Schulze, 2010, p. 3).

#### ***Climate change and food security***

Climate change will affect all four dimensions of food security: food availability, food accessibility, food utilization and food systems stability (FAO, 2008).

Climate is a key driver for agriculture and any change in such a driver has the potential to have major ramifications for those who rely on agriculture for income and daily food intake. Because a majority of agricultural based societies are already food insecure, climate change is expected to hit these populations the hardest (FAO, 2008; Schulze, 2010). Extreme weather events, and increases in temperature and precipitation variability will have a variety of negative impacts on those who rely on agriculture including increased crop failure and increased pest and disease presence (FAO, 2008).

## ***Climate Change in KwaZulu Natal***

KZN has historically had the highest rates of droughts, floods and other climatic emergencies in South Africa. However, exposure to climate change is not the only factor involved in producing these emergencies and future emergencies. It is also the socio-economic conditions of KZN that make the province more vulnerable to even moderate climate change exposure (Gbetibouo, 2009).

The effects of climate change in KZN can be measured by determining exposure rates to climate conditions and vulnerability levels of the populations that will be affected.

**Factors, Effects and Predictions Involved in Determining Vulnerability:**

The two primary indicators for climate change in a given area are temperature and precipitation:



### ***Temperature:***

- Photosynthesis and respiration are two essential processes for successful plant development. Both of these processes are temperature-sensitive: as temperatures increase, rates of photosynthesis and respiration increase. While this may have potential benefits such as growth acceleration, certain crops require a cooling dormant period between harvests. Without these times of cooling, known as “positive chill units,” certain plants may experience a delay in foliation and a decrease in fruit and flower production – both in quantity and quality (Schulze, 2010).
- Increased temperature affects crop quality and yield production and changes harvest and planting dates (Schulze, 2010, USAID, 2007).
- Increased temperatures increase the prevalence of water born diseases (Schulze, 2010).
- Increased temperature affects evaporation rates leading to pervasive dry soil conditions and reduced photosynthetic capacity (Schulze, 2010, USAID, 2007).

- Increased temperature affects pest persistence: as temperatures increase, pest areas will expand, as will the number of pests in terms of quantity and species, making pest attacks overall a major agricultural hazard (Schulze, 2010).
- Temperature predictions to 2049:
  - Annual temperatures are predicted to increase by 2.0 – 2.5°C with a per decade change averaging between 0.25 – 0.50°C.
  - Frequency of positive chill units may experience a reduction of 14 - 60% when temperatures increase by more than 2°C.
 (Schulze, 2010).

### *Precipitation:*

- Rainfall is a key factor in maintaining productive soil and in overall plant development. At healthy levels, it can ensure proper plant growth and harvest yields. However, heavy rains can cause waterlogged land plots that make planting difficult while flooding causes increased soil erosion and poor crop yields (Schulze, 2010).
- Precipitation predictions to 2046:
  - An overall wetting trend will affect KwaZulu Natal in terms of the frequency of rain that will be more evenly spread throughout the year. (Schulze, 2010, Gbetibouo, 2009).
  - An increase of 100 to 300 mm of rainfall is predicted with an average decade change of 20- 40 mm for most of KZN (Schulze, 2010).
  - KZN will see an increase in the prevalence of hazard-like precipitation occurrences, specifically floods and heavy rains (Gbetibouo, 2009).
  - KZN will experience a lack of predictability of rainfall (Schulze, 2010) that will affect the planting season.

In 2010, a vulnerability assessment study was conducted using “vulnerability indicator” methodology that measures physical and socio-economic factors that affect a region’s ability to cope with climate change.<sup>5</sup> Indicators are based on vulnerability being defined by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, which states:

The degree to which a system is susceptible to, or unable to cope with, adverse effects of climate change, including variability and extremes. Vulnerability is a function of the character, magnitude, and rate of climate variation to which a system is exposed, its sensitivity, and its adaptive capacity (Gbetibouo et al, 2010).

---

<sup>5</sup> In “Vulnerability of the South Africa farming sector to climate change and variability: An indicator approach,” Gbetibouo et al used a 19-prong indicator approach to measure the potential effects of climate change in South Africa. The indicators weighed heavily on not only climatic conditions present and future, but also human and social conditions that prevent a region from coping with those conditions.

Within this definition is expressed both the physical elements that the climate will impose on the area and the factors within the area that enable/disable that area to cope with the particular imposition.

Vulnerability is measured by three indicators:

*Exposure Indicators: climate change scenario, historical occurrences, irrigation:*

- Extreme climate events: flood/droughts measured by the number of flood and drought occurrences from 1960 – 2006. A higher frequency of events equals higher vulnerability levels.
- Change in temperature and precipitation: the higher the change in these two variables, the higher the vulnerability level.
- Irrigation: the percentage of land irrigated will dictate resiliency to climate change exposure. The more land that is irrigated the lower the vulnerability level.

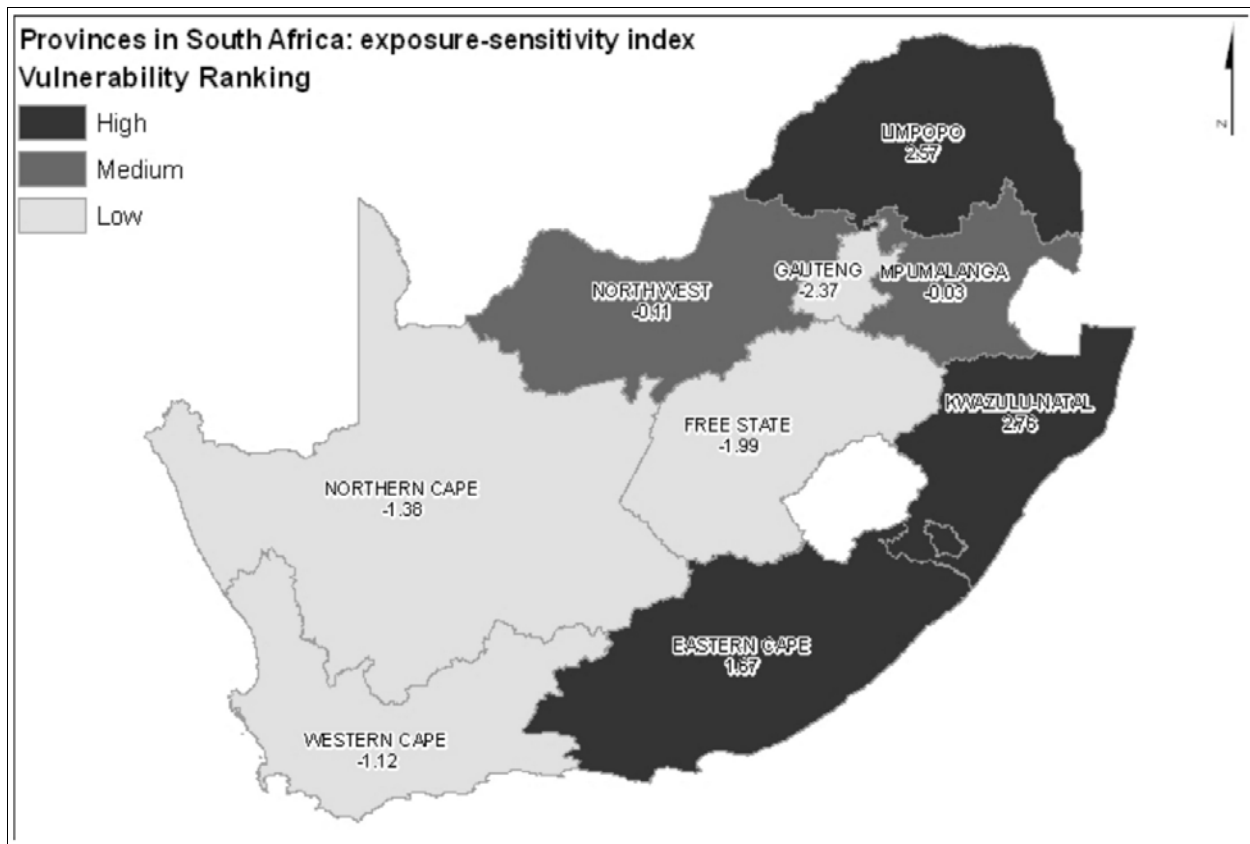
(Gbetibouo, 2009).

*Sensitivity Indicators: “human-environmental” factors:*

- Irrigation rate: See irrigation in Exposure Indicators, above. Studies show that irrigated farms show a zero net loss in revenue over their non-irrigated counterparts.
- Land degradation: Agricultural production depends on good land quality. Sensitivity to climate change will increase in areas with already deteriorating soil and vegetation conditions.
- Crop diversification: Greater crop diversification can decrease the risks posed by climate change predictions, as different crops will react differently to those changes.
- Share of small-scale farmers: Climate change will negatively affect those involved in small scale or subsistence farming: this type of farming usually is associated with few technical inputs, smaller farm plots, and little “capitalization.” This is crucial to South Africa, which, as a whole has a history of “agricultural policies [that] have persistently marginalized small-scale black farmers by curtailing their access to resources such as land, water, credit and technical know-how.”
- Rural population density: The higher the population density, the higher the sensitivity to climate change predictions.

(Gbetibouo, 2010).

Figure 2 shows KZN with high vulnerability rankings as a result of its high exposure and high sensitivity indices.



**Figure 2: Exposure sensitivity index showing KwaZulu Natal as highly vulnerable, 2009**  
**Source: Gbetibouo, 2009**

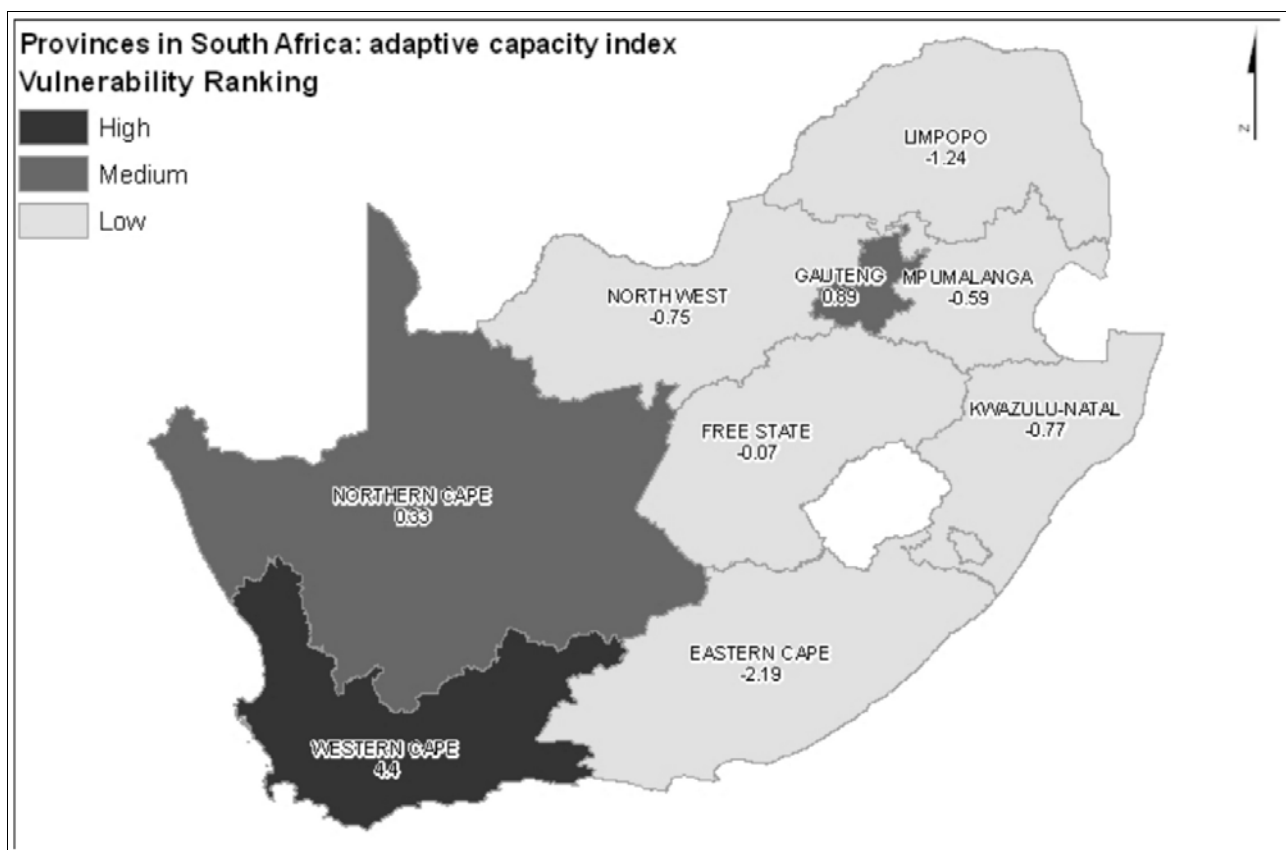
*Adaptive Capacity Indicators:* measured using the “asset portfolio” - the more social and human assets people have, the more resilient they will be to the negative effects of climate change:

- “Share of farmers in farm organization:” Farmers that are connected to one another or “networked” have easier access to credit, technology, markets and collective action remedies. The more shares a farmer has in an organization, the more resilient he/she is to climate change.
- Literacy rate: the more knowledge and information one has at one’s disposal concerning climate change, the more one can use that material to adapt to change.
- Prevalence of HIV: high rates of HIV, which South Africa is among the highest in the world, severely reduces adaptive capacity by intensifying the negative effects already facing those communities. “HIV has been cited among the main drivers of food insecurity and poverty in rural southern Africa, undermining family

structures and creating increasingly vulnerable and socially unstable communities.”

- “Financial capital”: Resilience weakens with a decline in farming income, assets, land holdings and access to credit. Communities that rely mostly on agriculture for their income are also at the disadvantage of not being able to “change course” as the effects of climate change make agriculture increasingly more difficult.
- “Physical capital: infrastructure”: Resilience increases as infrastructure intensity increases. Roads mean access to markets, quick and cheaper transaction costs and proper aid distribution in times of climatic emergencies.

(Gbetibouo, 2010).



**Figure 3: Adaptive capacity ranking showing KwaZulu Natal with a low adaptive capacity, 2009. Source: Gbetibouo**

#### Vulnerability Results:

Due to the low levels of irrigation rates, frequency of drought and floods, increasing rates of temperature and precipitation change, KZN is one of three areas of South Africa with the highest exposure index while being categorized as one of the most sensitive regions with the lowest adaptive capacity (Gbetibouo, 2010). KZN’s high veld and soil degradation rates, and a small-

scale farmer majority that makes up 70% of the agriculture sector, increases the level of vulnerability. Additionally, low income and lack of access to credit plague subsistence farmers preventing them from accessing domestic and international markets, inhibiting their ability to build proper farming infrastructure and preventing them from acquiring agriculture extension inputs and services (Schulze, 2010, FAO, 2008).

Because of its high vulnerability index, KZN is headed for harder times agriculturally (Gbetibouo, 2010). Even mild climate changes will have significant and detrimental effects on the livelihood of KZN inhabitants who rely on mostly small-scale farming and non-irrigated farming practices (Gbetibouo, 2010).

### ***Climate Change Adaptation***

Climate change, a major stressor to food security, is a complex issue and cannot be tackled by single approach methodology (Schulze, 2010, Ziervogel, 2006).

Climate issues are superimposed upon the multiple other challenges; problems and stressors related to the agriculture sector (e.g. globalization, urbanization, environmental degradation, disease outbreaks, market uncertainties, higher fuel and machinery costs, policies concerning water/field burning/overgrazing and land redistribution, or slow responses from authorities), and together these affect future planning strategies (Schulze, 2010, p. 379).

Adaptation then must involve a comprehensive approach to shifting agricultural needs and must be created among a cross section of actors as a joint measure between all stakeholders involved—from vulnerable local populations to policy makers, to those responsible for water and agricultural resource management (Ziervogel, 2006). “Adaptation policy should support strategies that reflect the diverse environment in which people exist” (Ziervogel, 2006, p. 303). And policy must be flexible: as climate change scenarios are based on predictions only, those stakeholders must be able to adapt and shift their strategies according to actual climate change outcomes (Ziervogel, 2006).

Scientists, development specialists and government institutions agree there is a need to focus on the most vulnerable when assessing the impacts of climate change (FAO, 2008, NCCR, 2011, Schulze, 2010): specifically poor and agricultural based societies in rural livelihoods and in rural communities. Agreement is also widespread that these groups must become more resilient to climate change impacts— a task that will require multiple sectors to coordinate in integrated efforts (Schulze, 2010).

Such an integrated approach would encompass the following issues and actors surrounding climate change:

- Climate change occurrence: building resilience to low predictability of rainfall; fluctuations of frost; wind erosion and chill events; increases in temperature; drought and flooding.
  - Water: practicing water efficiency and conservation techniques.

- Soil: implementing soil suitability studies, soil protection and adaptability strategies for soil specific crops and local soil requirements; adapting to increasing salinity from increased rains.
- Combating subsistence farmer constraints: increase access to markets and infrastructure (USAID, 2007). Incorporate agricultural extension services and scientifically viable adaptation techniques into farming practices (Schulze, 2010).
- Managing climate-induced hazards such as increased pest quantity and variety, increased occurrences of water born disease; increased problems of weeds and costs of weed control.
- Advocating for effective policy: government must be accountable and willing to be part of adaptation processes. Climate change must be made a part of the developmental agenda and poverty reduction strategies (Schulze, 2010, Ziervogel, 2006).
- Advocating for land ownership: farmers need to be motivated to use their land sustainably. Removing the risk that land will be taken away is essential to this motivation (Schulze, 2010, USAID, 2007).
- Increasing capacity depending on collaboration and networking: climate change adaptation requires collaboration between community-based organizations, non-governmental organizations, the private sector, and research and government policy institutions (Ngigi, 2009).
- Educating: awareness of the potential effects of climate change must be made available to all stakeholders at all levels. Policy planers must be aware of future conditions in order to set sustainable policy decisions. Farmers must be made aware of pertinent weather and climate information that effects how and when they farm the land (Schulz, 2010, Ziervogel, 2006).

Such an approach has to be couched and tailored to the existing political environment, which, in developing countries, is often fraught with poor governmental institutional arrangements and low social capital. While these additional stressors can hamper climate change adaptation strategies (Ziervogel, 2006), governments are implementing strategic action plans in the face of climate change.

### ***The South African government's response to climate change***

Climate variability, including the increased frequency and intensity of extreme weather events, will disproportionately affect the poor...We have to urgently strengthen the resilience of our society and economy to such climate change impacts and to develop and implement policies, measures and infrastructure that protect the most vulnerable.

(South African National Climate Change Response White Paper, 2011).

In October 2011, the South African government published the *National Climate Change Response White Paper*, outlining its strategy and implementation framework for addressing the many issues presented as a result of a warming planet and future climate change predictions. The Paper outlines South Africa's two objectives to addressing climate change; the first addressing and finding solutions for issues presented directly within South Africa; the second addressing South Africa's role as a contributor to global warming and remedying those contributions (DEA, 2011). We focus on the former objective here as it directly relates to RWM's goal of finding adaptation solutions to climate change for the rural communities they serve.

The South African government has acknowledged that the effects of climate change are already apparent and certain groups and localities within society will require special attention as they may be the hardest hit by the effects of such change. The groups and localities are identified as rural women, the poor, the aged, the sick and infant and child headed families (DEA, 2011). The specific challenges acknowledged in the White Paper for rural communities in particular include:

- Food production on the small-scale farm is more acutely vulnerable to climate change. Limited income equates to limited access to fertilizers, seeds, and weed, pest, disease control mechanisms.
- Land redistribution efforts and its potential to interfere with a successful agricultural sector's ability to enhance food security.
- Water scarcity in areas like KZN, which are among the poorest communities in the country and the most under-resourced, and least able to cope with any exasperation of the decreasing supply of water.
- While rural areas are the most vulnerable to climate change outcomes, they are also the least represented in the "climate-monitoring network (NCCR, 2011, p. 23)."

(National Climate Change Response White Paper,  
South Africa Department of Environmental Affairs, 2011).

Specific responses have been laid out to deal with such challenges:

- Support on-farm demonstration and experimentation that guide rural community members through strategies that build resiliency to climate change. Such strategies include "conservation agriculture", efficient water harvesting and crop rotation ((see Notes on Adaptation Strategies in Appendix E) – in a context of incorporating local knowledge and practice into such strategies. Additionally, develop knowledge and awareness of "sustainable environmental conditions and optimizing ecosystem services (NCCR, 2011, p. 23).
- Educate small scale and subsistence farmers as to the effects of climate change.

- Use empowerment tools that focus on women and local communities and provide guidance on designing their own climate change adaptation strategies.
- Support R&D for highly efficient on-farm technology including highly efficient water irrigation systems, rainwater harvesting techniques (see Appendix E for examples) and the development of seeds resilient to climate change impacts.
- Build safety nets for rural communities that are most vulnerable to climate change impacts and environmental emergencies.

(National Climate Change Response White Paper,  
South Africa Department of Environmental Affairs, 2011).

A number of South African government bodies– from Parliament to the Inter-Ministerial Committee on Climate Change to The National Economic Development and Labor Council– are involved in the implementation of the policies outlined in the National Climate Change Response White Paper (DEA, 2011). While most of these bodies appear to be solely made up of government officials and policy makers, the Paper does make mention of the role that civil society plays in the national effort to adapting to climate change (DEA, 2011).

Civil Society needs to critically evaluate, comment on and respond to the initiatives of government and the private sector. They must continue to raise public awareness and motivate individuals, institutions and authorities to take actions that reduce GHG emissions and that adapt to the adverse impacts of climate change. Civil society organizations that work directly with communities and with women are an important conduit for ensuring that climate information is timeously communicated and to inform government and research institutions of vulnerable groupings' climate change-related issues (DEA, 2011, p. 39).

Additionally a National Committee on Climate Change (NCCC) has been created to communicate with stakeholders from all sectors of society who will be impacted by climate change. While the NCCC is only currently enabled to provide a two –way communication between the government and stakeholders, the government is considering allowing the Committee to have “statutory powers and responsibilities” to create and implement policy (DEA, 2011, p. 39).

### ***Summary: RWM and Climate Change in KZN***

Scientific evidence suggests that climate change will have serious effects on two primary indicators, temperature and precipitation, which will affect the livelihood of poor people living in rural communities with little adaptive capacity. KZN is likely to face increased climate change exposure rates while being extremely vulnerable to that exposure with little adaptive capacity. Any attempt to adapt to these climate changes will require a multi-pronged approach that involves stakeholders from across all sectors of society, including the South African government, which has set forth a number of interventions aimed specifically at vulnerable rural communities. In serving the communities of KZN, RWM must engage stakeholders at all levels – from government institutions to on-farm support mechanisms, placing their clients concerns on the

maps of policy decision makers while engaging in agricultural techniques that lead to sustainable farming and development in the face of climate change.

## Section Two



## **Primary Research Findings: Socio-Economic, Policy and Politics**

### **2.1 Needs Assessments – In country research in KZN**

#### ***Introduction***

It was concluded early on that providing a food security vision for RWM would be incomplete without assessments of actual conditions in the communities that the organization represents. With that in mind, two members of our PIA team traveled to KZN to conduct needs assessment of five rural communities that RWM is currently working with. The communities surveyed have a combined estimated population of 85,000 people and 16,000 households. The team conducted five community focus groups- one per community- and seventeen individual household interviews.

The community needs assessment had to cover a broad spectrum of factors in order to assess the many layers that underwrite food security. The questions asked of participants were based largely on the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies' *"How to conduct a food security assessment"* (IFRC, 2006). However, because our research included an even broader spectrum of factors that play into food security– namely, land tenure; the right to food; and an overview of the socio-economic conditions being faced by community members– questions regarding such were added to the surveys. The following is a synopsis of our research findings. A more detailed data analysis and compilation of the completed community and household surveys will be found in Appendix B and C, respectively.

#### ***History***

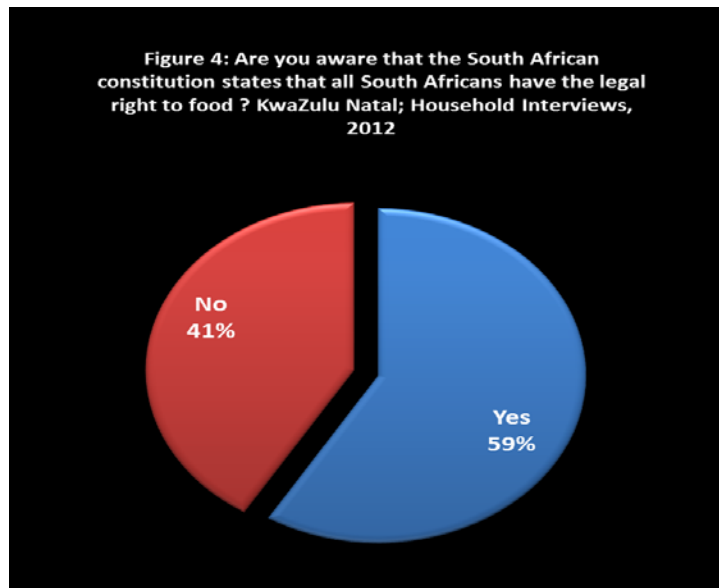
Participants are living in the five surveyed communities since the 1950s, but the majority of inhabitants have lived here since the 1980's. Most of the younger generation, those under 18, have lived in the community since birth while those over 18, specifically those in their 30's and 40's arrived for a variety of reasons, in particular: to be closer to family members; for marriage; and due to the forceful eviction from white owned farms. None of the members in any of the communities had arrived as a result of the government's land redistribution programs (see Factors for Contributing to Food Security in South Africa in Section 1.1 for details).

#### **Land Tenure**

Customary law dictates that community land is owned by the chief. Land cannot be purchased outright, though some "rents" are paid annually while some plots are paid for as part of a one-time fee for use of land. In such cases, receipts or PTOs may be provided to the tenant but there were no cases where title deeds of ownership were in the hands of community members. The chief has the final say over whether a member of the community can remain on the land. If a dispute occurs or the chief needs the land for his own purposes the inhabitants must vacate according to the chief's wishes. Community members noted that this type of land ownership model has ramifications for accessing and producing food: without title deeds, inhabitants cannot use land as collateral for credit to buy farm equipment or other agricultural extension services. Furthermore, access to government socio-economic schemes such as home improvements cannot be obtained without proof of land ownership.

## Right to Food

The majority of members in three communities were aware that the South African Constitution states that all South Africans have the legal right to food, with one community overwhelmingly stating they were unaware of such a clause. A fifth community showed mixed results. Most participants in all communities were unaware that specific funds have been set aside by the government to ensure that all people are adequately fed. The majority of members expressed concern and frustration that such a constitutional clause and funds were inaccessible and could not be brought to fruition.



Respondents from three communities stated they are not receiving any food aid or parcels from the government. One community receives parcels for homes without breadwinners or for those infected with HIV/AIDS. One community stated that government tenders are available but the system of distribution and allocation is so corrupt, it warrants the tenders useless.

## Understanding of Food Security

The team was interested in examining community members' knowledge of the term 'food security' and if they shared the same multi-stranded understanding of the concept that the report strives to outline. Many community members equated the concept of food security with problems affecting their access to food. In this light, respondents answered that food security is lack of employment, lack of farming skills, lack of water and lack of access to markets. Food security was also equated to acts of crime. Some of those who took the term in a more literal sense stated that food security means: being able to grow all of your own food; having access to government farming programs; living in an environment where everyone is working and earning an income; residing in crime free communities which are the result of community members being adequately fed and therefore not having to rely on stealing for food.

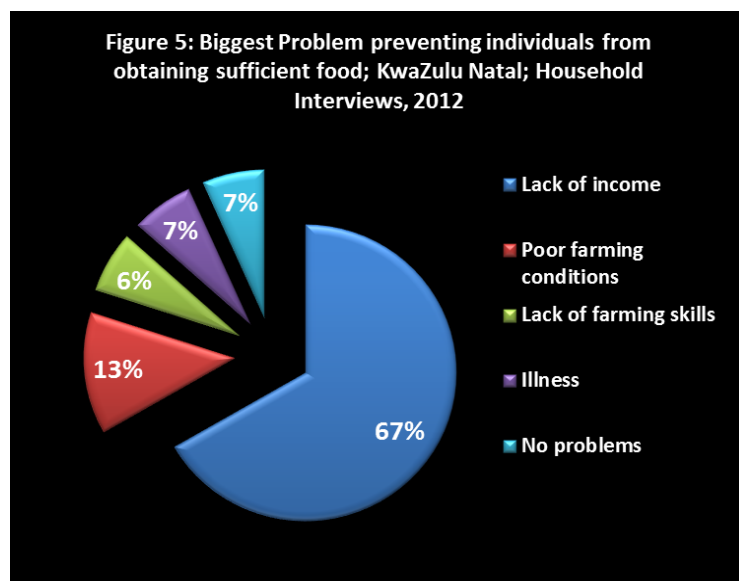
## Socio-Economic Conditions

Households range in size from 1 to 17 members, averaging approximately seven people per household. Women outnumber men in most households. 74% of households are female-led; 43% are led by individuals less than 18 years old, most of which were also likely to be female-led. Female-led households have two specific negative ramifications: 1) Households without male inhabitants are seen as easy prey for perpetrators of crime and food theft; 2) Women are not as respected as men when dealing with disputes with council leaders or chiefs, meaning female led households are less able to advocate for themselves and their families.

Migration and HIV/AIDS are considered to be pervasive problems in all communities and help explain the high number of female and child-led households. Adult men and women migrate to cities like Johannesburg in search of work, leaving their young ones to fend for themselves. It is typical that some do not return while others contract HIV/AIDS resulting from sexual promiscuity and forced prostitution— women in desperate need of money turn to prostitution in order to feed themselves and their families. These adults return home in need of care that absorbs scarce resources.

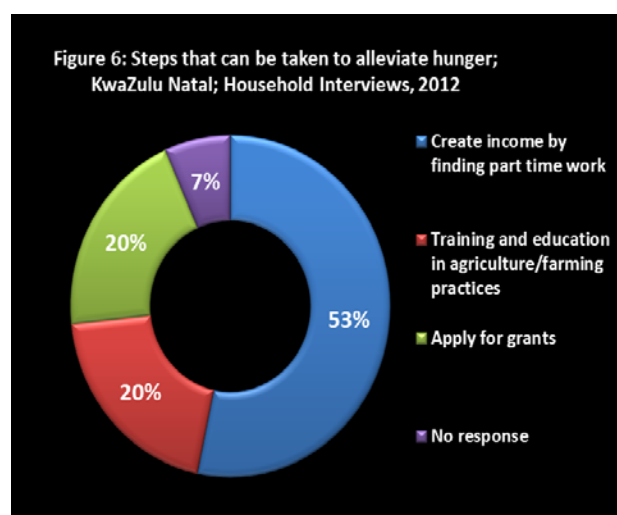
HIV/AIDS is also contracted from mother-to-child transmission. While the government does provide anti-retroviral medication for HIV-affected persons, often infected persons do not take the medication because it must be taken on a full stomach. Since there is not sufficient food, many die as a result. Others remain bedridden, unable to participate in household support. The disease is said to be killing entire generations of 30, 40 and 50 year-olds— the same generation possesses the agricultural know-how and the means to care for the family— an exacerbation of the deskilling that has taken place historically. In one community, it was estimated that 80-90% of community members were infected with HIV/AIDS.





Unemployment is prevalent in all five communities. The main source of income for households comes from government social grants. Those who were employed either held “piece jobs” while two households were fortunate enough to either own a small “tuck shop” or have full time employment at a local factory. Household incomes range from ZAR 0 to ZAR 3185 averaging ZAR 1000 and a per capita average of just ZAR 121. Community members stated that low income and unemployment were the two main factors preventing them from accessing food.

Income and unemployment were seen as the most serious threat to community well-being by interviewees at the household level, while community focus groups expressed a broad spectrum of issues such as access to water, health care and markets; prevalence of child-led households; lack of breadwinners in households; poor farming conditions; illness such as HIV/AIDS; hunger and poverty; and criminal activity.



When asked what proactive measures community members could take to alleviate hunger, participants overwhelmingly responded that finding part time work to generate income is a crucial step towards mitigating both short-term food deficits as well as long-term vulnerability to food insecurity.

## Nutrition and Food

The number of meals consumed per day varied by community. Two community focus groups reported that most individuals were eating once a day– though certain individuals were finding it difficult even to attain this one meal. The remaining community focus groups reported consuming two and three meals per day. Approximately half of the household interviewees reported consuming two meals per day, with approximately 25% eating one meal per day, 12% eating three meals per day, 5% eating four meals per day and 5% eating irregularly. When asked individually during household interviews, starches such as porridge, maize, bread, potatoes made

up the bulk of each meal, with a few vegetables when available. At the focus group level, answers varied. Some communities reported including vegetables such as spinach, yams, onions, bananas and green peppers in their diet while others reiterated the household responses of starches as the predominant source of food. At the community level, it was estimated that over 75% of all community inhabitants were insufficiently fed– 92% and 45% at the high and low end, respectively.

Strategies for coping with food shortages include sharing of food with other community members and in worst cases, as in one community, by eating clay– practiced by 75% of inhabitants when food is scarce. Eating clay is allegedly causing pervasive sickness in this community with community members declaring symptoms of heart palpitations, gallstones, piles and dizziness, among others.

Food storage was not being practiced by 75% of community members and upon household visits it was observed that the majority of kitchens had bare cupboards, counter-tops and refrigerators.

Food was distributed evenly in approximately three quarters of all households. Different circumstances were held responsible for unequal distribution the remaining quarter. Food was distributed by size and age– the older and bigger a person, the more food they received, while other households sacrificed meals for children and those infected with HIV/AIDS.

The majority of household food– 70-90% is bought at the market. Lack of water for gardens, poor soil conditions and lack of agricultural extension services make growing food at home difficult. In some cases, during the summer months, food is produced in gardens, but even in those cases, the market is still used as a major supplement. Market-bought food can cost up to ZAR 250 to 1000 per month. Purchasing food from the market is a necessity, not a choice. More than 80% of respondents would prefer to grow food for themselves in home gardens if farming conditions permitted.

Four communities obtain water primarily from taps on a community member's property. However, these taps are notoriously unreliable, sometimes running dry for days to weeks at a time. One community relies solely on springs for their water supply. However, springs too are unreliable, going dry at times and becoming dirty after rainy periods. When water is unavailable from these sources, long walks to rivers and



boreholes are the only alternative, sometimes over an hour away.

## Land Conditions & Usage

The majority of community members farm on home-garden plots that range in size from an estimated 600 to 1400 square feet. Communal farming is scarcely practiced in three out of the five communities.

Communities blamed a number of conditions for not being able to produce food in their home gardens. The most pervasive of those conditions were lack of water, poor soil conditions, lack of agricultural extension services and lack of fencing around gardens. None of the households interviewed had any kind of irrigation system while 75% percent did not have access to fertilizers or other store-bought farming products. The major obstacle to obtaining such products was low income and the high cost of products. Tools are basic, consisting of hoes, pitchforks, shovels, spades, and watering cans. On average, most households had only two tools.

Almost 60% of household interviews had some form of livestock. Livestock varieties included chickens, cows, pigs and goats. Some were used for consumption while others were being raised for sale. 64% of those that had livestock had proper barriers to prevent them from entering the garden.

Climate conditions and harvest times were reported as follows:

- Two communities reported a year round harvest was possible if better farming conditions existed.
- Two communities stated they mainly farm in summer.
- One community reported that while they used to farm all year round, changing climate conditions have affected planting seasons.
- Harvest times were reported to have changed and continue to do so – with harvesting of crops occurring later in the year due to increases in temperature.
- The five communities reported droughts, heavy rains and increases in temperature as the most common changes in weather patterns, with heavy rains being blamed for flooding and destruction of homes.

When asked about climate change, 29% of focus group respondents stated they were familiar with the term and some of its effects.

## **Summary**

Findings from household interviews and community focus groups show a host of factors contributing to food insecurity in the five communities studied. Poor economic conditions, pervasive unemployment and an average per capita income of ZAR 121 prevent community members from obtaining sufficient food and the inputs required to produce food at home. Home

gardens suffer from poor farming conditions such as insufficient access to water and poor soil conditions and lack of farming infrastructure. Farmers are vulnerable to severe climatic occurrences and insecure tenure of land. Finally, lack of awareness of government initiatives and lack of advocacy options on how to access those initiatives keep farmers in a position of vulnerability.

## 2.2 The Food Security Environment: assessing local actors

In addition to conducting needs assessment surveys of the communities that RWM represents, food security and related initiatives were researched. The aim was to design possible interventions and attain an overview of factors and components important to developing a food security vision for RWM. To this end, the team made a series of field visits and conducted interviews with government officials, legal advocacy organizations, business development firms, agricultural institutions and non-governmental relief organizations. Each visit enlightened the team's knowledge of these actors and the role they could play to conceptualize a food security program for RWM. The contact information for each of the above and meeting minutes can be found in Appendices F-R.

### ***Advocacy Organizations***

#### **Section 27, Johannesburg**

Section 27 is a legal aid center providing services/ representation for public interest rights-based litigation. It primarily focuses on the right to health and education although the organization is broadening its focus to include other socio-economic rights that fall under Section 27 of the South African constitution; namely a right to sufficient food. Attorneys at the organization believe that it is important for citizens to understand their rights and for the government to understand its obligations in the provision of those rights or services linked to those rights.

Section 27 is yet to take up a “right to food” case but they are eager to do so. Their long-term interest is to conduct in-depth research into what sufficient access to food really means in the South African context. Some of the difficulties in making a claim for a right to food in the country include:

- The fact that an extensive debate exists surrounding how one can define the parameters of sufficient access to food. As there has been no previous litigation directly concerning the right to food, thereby establishing a “minimum standard” for what would be considered sufficient access, there is concern within Section 27 that the government could claim that it is doing its best to “progressively realize” the right with the resources



it has available. However, attorneys at the organization believe that there is plenty of room for creative thinking about how to circumvent that potential problem. They suggested challenging the government to adopt a “minimum emergency standard” that must be achieved regardless of any budgetary or capacity constraints. From this starting point, the government should still be committed to a progressive realization of a particular right.

The attorneys also spoke about the idea of making a rights- based claim focusing on access to food by children in School Nutrition programs (SNPs)<sup>6</sup>. For example if this service is not being provided to students who are entitled to it, then that would be an act of negligence/ gap in implementation by the provincial government which violates those children’s right to food. This violation could be a platform upon which a case is brought to the High Court for litigation.

### Treatment Action Campaign, Pietermaritzburg

The Treatment Action Campaign (TAC) primarily advocates for increased access to treatment, care and support services for people living with HIV and campaigns to reduce new HIV infections. However, the organization recognizes the relationship between HIV/AIDS and access to food. While TAC has never taken on a food security campaign directly, the organization understands that the challenges surrounding people living with HIV/ AIDS are broad and that access to sufficient food is one of the greatest obstacles. It would therefore be impossible to address HIV/AIDS related issues without addressing issues related to hunger.

TAC has done significant work to ensure that the School Nutrition Programs are being properly implemented in certain provinces, particularly KZN. The national government has made a financial commitment to support these programs and the real issue is arguably the poor management/ implementation of the initiative in some schools. Patrick Mdletshe of TAC argues that there are several actors to consider when analyzing the SNPs; national government, local government, suppliers, the people who actually cook the food etc. In research that he tried to share with ward councilors, Mdletshe has found that some schools have very successful programs while others have severe management problems, which constrain their efficacy. The issue is often one of a lack of adequate implementation rather than an issue of there not being enough food for every school child.

Food is known to be very expensive in KZN. A number of provincial government programs have been launched to try and address the fact that hunger is so pervasive in the province. Examples of these programs are:

- Operation Sukuma-sakhe, which is being implemented under the office of the premier. The provincial government provides tractors and seeds to communities in the hopes of promoting a culture of farming, rather than a culture that is focused on purchasing food goods.

---

<sup>6</sup> The School Nutrition Program is a nationwide government program that aims to ensure that all public primary school students and all first and second year public high school students in quintiles 1 and 2 receive a meal while at school (schools are classified into quintiles, with one being the most in need and 5 the least, at the discretion of provincial governments).

- The “One-Home, One- Garden” campaign is one that is aimed at providing seeds to community members so that they can’t plant and harvest their own food. Seeds are supposed to be available to community members from ward councilors.

There are several issues/ challenges that arise with both of these projects, one of which is that both make assumptions that people have access to land, water etc. Mr. Mdletshe suggested that it might also be problematic to provide people with seeds as sometimes seeds expire or do not grow for a myriad of reasons. There is need for further investigation to determine whether seedling distribution would be more appropriate than seed distribution. In general, TAC officials believe that the government initiatives are great in theory. However these initiatives need coordinators dedicated to making sure that they are implemented at the ward level.

TAC officials recognize that there are a number of existing additional challenges when trying to promote greater food security in KZN. These include:

- A lack of buy-in from ward councilors. There is a tendency to believe that the provincial government is over-stepping the autonomy of local leaders by insisting that ward councilors implement various projects.
- Program implementation is not consistent across wards and districts. While some are committed to their job responsibilities, many are not.
- No maintenance of programs due to inadequate management. Projects typically make progress in the initial stage but because of a lack of coordination, have a tendency to collapse relatively quickly.
- A shift in cultural preferences. Farming culture in KZN is now replaced by consumer culture. Therefore, people rely on purchasing power in order to acquire food. When that purchasing power is lost, they lose the ability to acquire sufficient food.

## **Government Agencies**

The Department of Social Development, Pietermaritzburg

The Department of Social Development’s (DSD) vision is to create “a caring and integrated system of social development services that facilitates human development and improves the quality of life” (DSD, 2012). It has identified its mission as being;

To enable the poor, the vulnerable and the excluded within South African society to secure a better life for themselves, in partnership with them and with all those who are committed to building a caring society (DSD, 2012).

Director of Population Development and Demographic Trends, Reverend Mbalo explained in great depth the variety of programs and initiatives run by the Department of Social Development.

He provided a breakdown of the structure and activities of the Department of Social Development (DSD) which can be found on the department's website<sup>7</sup>.

Most interestingly for RWM was his explanation of the Sustainable Development and Partnership Liaison, which focuses on sustainable livelihoods, poverty alleviation and food security programs.

The SDPL operates by identifying projects within communities, and by encouraging all communities, and especially women within communities to develop income-generating projects that the DSD can support (sewing, piggery, vegetable gardens etc). With regards to food security, there is a great emphasis on piggery projects.

Women are encouraged to create a group, design a project, create a business plan and approach DSD who assesses the project's sustainability by way of a Viability study. Once a proposal succeeds, the projects are placed in database, and communities are given the necessary start-up materials. DSD monitors the projects over time, continuing to support as necessary.

This method of developing and maintaining projects has been the strategy for 10-20 years. However, now the department is changing its strategy, as it can no longer fund projects directly because of budgetary constraints and a lack of monitoring mechanisms. It has also been discovered that due to a lack of monitoring, some of the people hired to assist communities in drafting business proposals, created ghost projects and misappropriated funds.

Several programs fall under the Sustainable Development and Partnership Liaison is the Sustainable Livelihoods Program:

The first program is aimed at teaching people to not just rely on grants provided by the government but also to start working to create their own sustainable livelihoods. Reverend Mbalo states that this program has been successful since it began three years ago.

The approach is to identify what the assets are in a household and/ or a community and then to assist them to have income, food etc. The government is realizing that sometimes only one input needed to have people live sustainable lives.

A second program/ service led by the DSD is the One-stop development centers, which have been created to assist communities to access government services (home affairs, social services, health, police). These are focused in rural areas.

There are 8 functional in different districts.

A third program led by DSD is the Social Welfare Services, which is concerned with social welfare. However the provincial government is trying to move away from a welfare state to a developmental state. Reverend Mbalo is concerned about the entrenchedness of the welfare state in South Africa and how it has created a dependency syndrome. He did note however that there

---

<sup>7</sup> [http://www.dsd.gov.za/index.php?option=com\\_content&task=view&id=29&Itemid=53](http://www.dsd.gov.za/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=29&Itemid=53).

is a historical context to this problem and that is why the current govt. has committed itself to providing so many grants.

A fourth program under DSD is the Social Relief of Distress which provides emergency food relief for communities that have been identified by social workers to be in distress. A package containing cabbage, spinach, carrots, pumpkins, tinned goods (fish, baked beans, fish oil), maize meal, samp, to last people for a month or 2 are delivered to these people. The requirements for eligibility are: there must be no breadwinner in the family; and if there is any income it must be in the form of a grant.

There are also a number of other Food Security specific programs/ initiatives that DSD runs in collaboration with other partners/ Departments. These are:

- An integrated strategy to address food insecurity, which is autonomous from national government). This strategy has led the DSD to identify Food Bank SA, which supplies food to communities.
- Drop-in centers for kids, who drop in to get food before going to school and then drop in after school- there are 100 of these in the province.
- DSD also works with Department of Agriculture very closely as partners in identifying communities that are experiencing food insecurity.
- ECDS- Early childhood development centers (crèches), which are also part of the food security initiative and provide meals to children while at crèche.

Reverend Mbalo also detailed the grant system in South Africa, which are illustrated in Table 3 below.

**Table 3: Grant Allocations by Grant Type, South Africa**  
**Source: Department of Social Development, Pietermaritzburg, KZN.**

Grant	Monetary Amount in ZAR
Child support grant	280
Old age pension	1070
Foster care grant	970
Disability Grant	850
Veteran's Grant	Approximately 500
Grant in Aid	Unsure of amount
Dependency Grant	Unsure of amount

All grants administered by SASSA (South Africa Social Security Agents). Reverend Mbalo noted that as with all grants there is a tendency by people to abuse them. To apply for a grant, one needs an ID, and to undergo an assessment of eligibility based on one's income. If someone does not have identity documents then they are screened by the department of Home Affairs. Social workers play a crucial role in assessing needs.

There is a national crisis in that there is a lack of social workers. However, KZN has more than 1000, although some are still being trained at local universities. Upon completion of training social workers are based in local service offices.

### ***Relief Organizations***

The South African Red Cross Society, KwaZulu Natal Provincial Office, Durban

Derick Naidoo is the provincial manager of the SA Red Cross Society, KZN provincial office (SARC KZN). He began working here six years ago when the organization had merely 12 volunteers who spent their time knitting clothing for the local population. Since then, he has transformed SARC KZN into a multifaceted, multidisciplinary, fully functioning NGO with a staff of 208 employees, an annual budget of ZAR 20 million and seven provincial branches. Through increased capacity, Mr. Naidoo has been able to develop a number of community programs and initiatives.

- Communal/home garden projects: Communal garden projects serve the direct purpose of providing garden-produced food for those who suffer from HIV/AIDS. Surplus produce is sold at the market– the profits of which are used to pay stipends to home-based caregivers who bring relief to patients and also manage the garden. Mr. Naidoo approaches a community chief, describes the project, is awarded land and then fences it for security. SARC KZN trains caregivers in basic garden management and management of farming supply and surplus, paying them a stipend of 60 rand/month. A full time SARC KZN staff member oversees the project, collecting produce, providing instruction on seeding and re-seeding and managing garden income. Currently, 120 communal gardens are operational. SARC KZN also implements a home garden initiative, providing seeds, tools and training on effective home gardening techniques to roughly 1700 households.
- HIV programs: 1600 home-based caregivers attend to HIV infected community members three times per week using a Red Cross Home-Based Care Kit that includes napkins, purified water kits, and bandages. Caregivers attend to sores and wounds, bathe individuals and perform housecleaning duties. The program also assesses the HIV situation in communities; promoting testing and recommending treatment such as PMTC; and delivering food parcels to those in need.
- Disaster management schemes: SARC KZN is able to mobilize assistance teams to areas experiencing emergency conditions by providing first aid relief and mobile soup kitchens.
- Peer education program: 800 youth from around KZN have been trained to talk to other youths about the “ABCs” of sex and HIV prevention (abstinence, be faithful, use condoms).
- Condom distribution initiatives: Approximately 17,000 condoms have been distributed in fiscal year 2012.

SARC KZN serves the most destitute members of the KZN population. Outside organizations and members of the public approach SARC KZN for relief assistance. If resources are available, assistance will be provided. However when Mr. Naidoo's capacity is absorbed, which often occurs, he makes a referral to the Government for assistance.

Mr. Naidoo admits the government may be slow to respond but continued engagement with the government has produced positive results. He explained how a quick meeting with the Manager of Community Outreach & Special Projects at the Office of the Premier landed him an initiation to the KZN War on Poverty Strategic Planning Meeting– an opportunity for solid networking and collaborative development.

SARC KZN has an advocacy arm that assists clients in dealing with the SA bureaucracy: specifically in terms of social grant allocation. Mr. Naidoo stresses that with patience, the government will fulfill its responsibilities in terms of disbursing grants to applicants. He suggested examining the **South African Government Services** and **South African Social Security Agency (SASSA)** webpages<sup>8</sup> but outlined the process of applying for such grants as follows:

- Gather the proper documentation. ID numbers, birth and/or death certificates are essentials documents for applications and are obtained from the **Department of Home Affairs**.
- Once a barcoded ID or birth/death certificate is awarded, applicant may apply for grants at SASSA. For illnesses or disability grants, the **Welfare of Grant Officials** will refer applicants to a district surgeon or local clinic for verification.
- Follow up at the local district offices first– i.e. the local branches of the Department of Social Development. Take cases to the provincial level only after these local channels are exhausted. It can take up to six months to receive the grant.

SARC KZN goes to great lengths to ensure clients receive the due grants. At times, the organization has put disabled persons in wheel barrels to take them to government offices and clinics to fill out paperwork and get proper disability verification. Mr. Naidoo admits showing up at district offices in Red Cross uniforms helps tremendously as it adds visibility strength to his visits. Media attention can play an important role. For example, at the discovery and request for government aid for five orphans found living in a rural community, it was not until SARC KZN generated media exposure about the issue that the government took action to rescue the children.

In terms of funding, the British Red Cross provides little financial support leaving SARC KZN to locate its own funding sources. While Mr. Naidoo has approached the South African government many times for funding, nothing has come to fruition and he relies solely on the support of one private donor to keep his operations running. In order to strengthen fundraising efforts, Mr.

---

<sup>8</sup>[http://www.services.gov.za/services/content/Home/ServicesForPeople/Socialbenefits/childsupportgrant/en\\_ZA](http://www.services.gov.za/services/content/Home/ServicesForPeople/Socialbenefits/childsupportgrant/en_ZA)  
<http://www.sassa.gov.za/HOME-613.aspx>

Naidoo has systematically compiled information about his organization's operations and impact using Excel and PowerPoint software.

## ***Funders***

### **American Jewish World Service, New York City<sup>9</sup>**

The American Jewish World Service (AJWS) has funded RWM since 2006. AJWS' yearly grant amount to RWM is \$30,000 except in 2012 when RWM received a grant of \$40,000. Terry Mukuka, Program Officer provides some suggestions on how RWM can increase its effectiveness assisting women in rural communities in KZN.

One of them is an overall increase in organizational capacity. Ms. Ngubane currently performs all of the organizations functions including daily drives to rural communities sometimes hours away from her main office. This has left RWM with a capacity deficit, specifically in staffing. For RWM to move forward and more effectively serve its clients, a staffing component is needed. The \$40,000 grant for this year was approved for such capacity building with a specific emphasis on institutional support.

Mr. Mukuka expressed concern that RWM was considering incorporating sustainable agriculture and climate change adaptation strategies into its programs. The organization is already involved in many different initiatives and activities in many communities. More focus may be needed in areas that RWM has already been successful in: advocating for land rights; holding government accountable; and educating and mobilizing rural woman into an effective movement.

Mr. Mukuka was pleased with the comprehensive approach our team is taking to food security in KZN. He agreed that supplying RWM with training manuals alone would have left a large deficit in tackling food insecurity in KZN communities. However, he did state that the manuals could be used as part of a capacity building component. He suggested hiring a full time agricultural extension expert to assist in the transfer of training manual knowledge to community members. He added that AJWS would be open to providing funds for this purpose next year -- and perhaps even for an additional year if RWM makes this a priority goal. AJWS would also consider funding a new class of sustainable farming trainees at Midlands Community College, dependent on how RWM prioritizes such.

## ***Agricultural Institutions***

### **Midlands Community College**

Midlands Community College offers a three-week organic farming and business development program. The cost of the program is \$320.00 per applicant plus additional costs to stay on campus. RWM sent 36 of their community members to complete the program, funded by one of Midlands' private donors.

---

<sup>9</sup> This particular interview took place in New York City. It is included in this section of fieldwork as it draws important conclusions to RWM's goal of launching a food security initiative.

The program consists of two weeks of training in organic home farming and one week of business development. Trainees receive manuals, booklets and basic tools. The organic training is quite creative and instructs the use of simple everyday tools as alternatives to expensive farming equipment while helping farmers to manage land without regular access to water and other inputs.

Home gardens were specifically chosen as the farming method in the program. Many rural community women are emotionally depressed from not being able to provide for themselves and their families. A home garden “motivates” these women. This is essential for teaching the women sustainable farming practices.

Midlands makes follow up visits to trainees’ homes to see how trainees are implementing course knowledge. So far results have been positive with only one or two deviations. During our household interviews, the two interviewees that had successful gardens had attended the Midlands program. Midlands tries very hard to find self-motivated trainees. Additional factors that make a project successful include client ownership over the project as well as solid coordination and long-term commitment among all stakeholders involved.

Problems with implementation included: lack of consistent water supply; uncommitted committee members; and trainees taking the provided tools and never returning to complete the program.

In terms of funding, Midlands acknowledges that a “dinosaur of bureaucracy” exists when approaching government agencies such as the Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA). Private donors such as the Belgium Embassy are preferred and tapped.

## New Ways to Feed the World

These teaching materials are detailed, yet simple, covering how to make good compost, small garden designs, plant spacing, the important basics of care of plants, plus harvesting and seed saving tips. We call these gardening methods ‘food factories’ because they have the capability of continually producing healthy food like a well-functioning factory, and in many locations, year-round food production without rain...This is absolutely a no-cost solution.

-Mr. Burleson, Founder, New Ways to Feed the World.

Mr. Burelson is the founder of New Ways to Feed the World and a number of blogs that teach sustainable farming with little or no cost or regular access to inputs. He has been traveling to developing countries and giving trainings for over four years now.

Mr. Burelson’s last training session was in Shawnee Township, Ethiopia where he and his co-worker (and wife) Connie, completed the construction of three home gardens per day. Their work receives attention from community members who come to watch the demonstrations, eagerly inviting Mr. Burelson to their homes.

Private donors provide Mr. Burelson with seeds to make the completed home gardens functional. He has carefully researched some “power seeds” like “7 River Pumpkin” and a highly productive carrot seed that can produce “thousands” of carrots in one 4ft by 8ft box. But he also teaches individuals to obtain seeds from discarded produce at local markets.

Mr. Burelson has remedies for a variety of challenges in farming. For example, he suggests using water or soft drink container – in the absence of watering cans, and poking holes in the caps– perfect for a direct spray on baby seedlings. When water is scarce, he recommends using the water from washed dishes. To prevent damage from heavy rains, he builds large protective covers made of branches and leaves to cover crops.

Mr. Burelson describes his training manual as easy to use and self-explanatory– 99% of which consists of local African photos. He prefers to find and train one member of each community to act as the “agricultural-expert” so when he departs, that person assumes the position of trainer to train other community members in cultivating their own gardens.

After hearing about our food security project, Mr. Burelson expressed interest in meeting Ms. Ngubane and implementing a project in KZN. The costs include airfare for Mr. and Mrs. Burelson and the training manuals used in the program. Mr. Burelson’s private donors can provide airfare for one person in most cases. He requests local community members provide him with room and board in exchange for the trainings.

It should be noted that New Ways to Feed the World is not a registered NGO and does not have tax-exemption status in the USA.

### University of KwaZulu Natal, Horticultural Science Department

Dr. Samson Tesfay is a moringa tree specialist at the University of KZN’s Horticultural Science Department. Dr. Tesfay, a scientist and philanthropist, is interested in distributing moringa seeds for research and social development. He is focused on developing a sustainable moringa farming project in rural communities in KZN. Dr. Tesfay described a moringa initiative that involved a local business development firm and a private biofuels corporation.

The Enterprise Ilembe Business Development Corp and Vuthwa Biofuels Corporation developed plans to use moringa trees, harvested by rural communities in Ilembe for biofuels production. Dr. Tesfay was developing the moringa seeds that would be used in the project. However, the project is not moving forward. It was part of a government tender (government contracts awarded to the most competitive bidder) for biofuels with a budget of 5-6 million rand per year and apparently the collaborators backed out or lost in a bidding war.

Dr. Tesfay expressed interest in RWM’s food security initiative and the organization’s desire to implement moringa farming projects in KZN’s rural communities. He stated that RWM’s initiative would be considered if there is such an opportunity. UKZN’s Dean and Head of School, Dr. Onesimo Mutanga further supported working with RWM on moringa and other community development initiatives.

Dr. Tesfay described the many benefits of the Moringa tree. In a recent article, he described its usefulness as a biofuel:

Today, with an energy crisis looming, one of the greatest revelations of Moringa, said Tesfay, is its use as a raw material for the production of biofuel. The seeds are extremely high in oil content and because they don't constitute a staple food source, the 'food or fuel' issue is nullified. In addition, 'the tree can survive in relatively unfavorable conditions and does not require sophisticated and expensive farming methods or inputs (UKZN, 2012).

## ***Sustainable Development Agencies***

### **Innovation Hub**

RWM expressed interest in using *moringa* trees as a sustainable farming initiative in the rural communities that it serves. The Innovation Hub (IH), a provincial department of economic development currently manages The Moringa Tree Project in Gauteng Province. IH provided details on how the project came to fruition so that RWM could have a better understanding of implementing a similar project in KZN. The process was as follows.

IH formulated a sustainable development project using moringa trees and submitted it to the Gauteng Bureau of Economic Development (GBED) for funding. The use of keywords such as "job creation" in the proposal, which are usually looked favorably upon by officials at GBED, were instrumental in acquiring the funds.

Once the start-up funds were approved for the project— approximately ZAR 8 million— IH partnered with the University of Pretoria (UP) to prepare a feasibility study and business plan for a project using Moringa trees for product development in a rural community. The feasibility and business plan cost approximately ZAR 3 million.

Once approved by IH and their partner organizations, ZAR 5 million was disbursed for structuring the project's groundwork. IH then engaged the research council at the University to find a suitable location for the project. The Moloto Community was chosen for its ideal climatic location in the north, suitable to the moringa tree. IH made an agreement with the Moloto community entailing that the Moloto community gives 36 hectares of land in exchange for inputs from IH to commence the project. IH would specifically provide infrastructure such as irrigation and fencing of the entire parcel of land; seeds and agricultural inputs; agricultural and business development training for members of Moloto; and an agricultural expert on Moringa tree development for on-site expertise.

So far, 6 hectares of land have been planted with 62,000 trees. From seed to harvest takes approximately 1 year. IH recently received ZAR 6 million for the next phase of the project: nurseries, product marketing and businesses development. It could take anywhere from 2 to 10 years before the project is officially handed over to the Moloto community because there are so many factors that have to be realized. IH has committed to the project until the Moloto community can ensure the sustainability of the project.

## **Summary**

This second phase of primary research examines food security in KZN into a socio-economic, political and technical context. The field visits and interviews show the potential for engagement with a series of actors who can assist RWM in combatting food insecurity. The government interview with the DSD reveals the process by which community members can gain access to government support and government sponsored initiatives. DSD also made itself available to follow up on specific cases of concern to RWM. Advocacy organizations Section 27 and TAC are eager to assist RWM in jumpstarting food security campaigns. Agriculture institutions such as Midlands Community College and UKZN were supportive in their desire to continue and create partnerships in sustainable farming initiatives. Funder AJWS has specifically offered potential grants to ensure RWM has the capacity to participate in these initiatives. Additionally, the hunger and poverty relief organization SARC KZN revealed the process by which social welfare grants are accessed and shed light on how steady capacity building can help an organization meet its goals. Clearly, there exists the potential for many food security partnerships between these actors and RWM.

## **Overall Conclusions**

### **Secondary Research Findings**

#### ***Food Insecurity in South Africa***

This report has established that there is great concern at the global, regional and national levels about the issue of food insecurity. South Africa, while food secure at the national aggregate level, has enormous pockets of food insecure populations within certain provinces, namely KZN.

It has been stated that the time to address vulnerability to hunger and chronic food insecurity is now. There is need for a concerted effort to mitigate the effects of food insecurity worldwide, and for governments, multilateral agencies, NGO's, CBO's, communities and individuals to begin to prioritize finding sustainable solutions so as to ensure future food security.

Several factors related directly and indirectly to food insecurity in South Africa and specifically in KZN were examined. While this list of factors was not intended to provide an exhaustive explanation of food insecurity in South Africa, they were identified as most relevant to this particular country and provincial context. Briefly, the factors discussed were:

- Poverty.
- Apartheid and White Favoritism.
- Effects of Land Distribution.
- Lack of an Inclusive Food System.
- Lack of Basic Inputs, Services and Financial Resources.
- Poor Governance and Inadequate Safety Nets.
- HIV/AIDS.
- Lack of Awareness of the South African Constitutional Right to Food.
- Climate Change.
- Global Economic Downturn and Food Price Inflation in South Africa.

It was concluded that all of these factors contribute to food deficits and an overall vulnerability to food insecurity, not only in KZN but also in South Africa more broadly.

#### **Relevance to RWM**

Achieving food security is a complex development challenge. As has been reiterated throughout this report (both explicitly as well as implicitly) food security cannot be achieved in isolation by

one individual, one household, one community, one organization or even one country. It relies on the interconnectedness of regional and global bodies. Nevertheless, there are actions that can be taken at the individual, household and community levels, particularly if behind those actions is the backing of a reputable local organization. The Rural Women's Movement (RWM) is one such organization and is therefore ideally suited to begin thinking about how to address food insecurity in KZN. However, one cannot begin to think about addressing this problem without having a clear understanding of what the problem in all of its dimensions. Food insecurity is a particularly complex issue and a large part of beginning to think about how to address this problem is understanding the linkages among the various factors that contribute to food insecurity within the KZN and broader South African contexts. By so doing, RWM is placing itself in the unique position of being an informed organization on issues relating to causes of food insecurity.

### ***Global versus Grassroots Attempts to Confront Food Insecurity***

The study of global responses was conducted as per the client's request. The study served to inform the client about international food security responses in general as well as with particular relevance to South Africa. It is also important for the client to be informed about the current policy debates surrounding global food security in order to understand the larger context of food security.

#### **Relevance to RWM**

The examples of grassroots movements for food security and sovereignty described in Section 1.2 are inspiring and outline successful interventions at the grassroots level. RWM, being a grassroots organization itself can learn from these examples and incorporate suitable and relevant components into its food security vision.

It must be remembered that the success of grassroots movements or responses differs in the regional context. What may apply to one particular region or community may not be ideal for another. It is however important to consider certain key points when conceptualizing a rural development project:

- Having a collaborative method of problem solving.
- Engaging all key stakeholders in the process.
- Exploring areas of partnership, both short-term and long-term.

These key points are crucial to the success of any development project in general and more so in a food security project. The hallmark of a successful project is its ability to impact the maximum number of beneficiaries. A project gets more credibility when it directly engages primary stakeholders and includes their contributions. In a food security program it is very important for primary stakeholders to be informed about their rights and entitlements such as the Right to Food.

## ***The Constitutional Right to Food***

South Africa is one of only nine countries worldwide that explicitly recognizes the right to access to “sufficient” food in its constitution. Section 27 of Chapter 2 of the Bill of Rights states that:

Every citizen has the right to have access to sufficient food and water, and that “the state must by legislation and other measures, within its available resources, avail to progressive realization of the right to sufficient food (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996).

The South African Constitution also stipulates that the government has the obligation to respect, to protect and to fulfill the rights in the *Bill of Rights* and that this obligation applies to all the branches of the government – executive, legislative, and judicial – and to all levels of government – local, provincial and national (Sections 7 and 8) (Golay and Özden, n.d). As has been stated, such recognition of the right to food and of the corresponding obligations of the government is important for two reasons: Firstly, it has forced the national and provincial governments to create a series of food security strategies and programs for those who are hungry or vulnerable to hunger to take advantage of; and secondly, it enables one to bring a case before a court of law at the local or national level for a violation of the right to food.

### **Relevance to RWM**

RWM has a reputation for being a staunch advocate for women’s legal right to land. Legal advocacy is a fundamental objective of the organization and indeed its strongest strategy to date. RWM can maximize on its existing knowledge base and capacity to advocate for its members’ right to food at the provincial government level. Additionally, several programs exist with the aim of addressing rural hunger primarily because the right to food is enshrined within the constitution. As RWM works extensively with certain rural communities, the organization is ideally positioned to encourage its members to take advantage of the programs that currently exist.

## ***The Role of Climate Change in Food Insecurity Discussions, particularly in KZN***

Climate change plays an intricate role in food insecurity discussions. A complex social and environmental problem in its own right, the ramifications of climate change have the potential to negatively impact food insecure regions of the world, specifically the region of KZN and the communities served by RWM. It is here that scientists have determined that increases in temperature, destructive precipitation events, pest, weed and disease prevalence will negatively effect agricultural conditions. Assessment studies have shown that rural communities in KZN lack the adaptive capacity to manage exposure to such conditions. Poverty, poor access to agricultural extension services, lack of access to water and lack of adequate safety nets are some crucial factors inhibiting the ability of these communities to combat the challenge that climate change will add to an already food insecure region.

## Relevance to RWM

Tackling climate change is similar to tackling food insecurity, as both require a multi-pronged, multi-sectoral approach that can tackle issues at the socio-economic, political and technical level. The South African government has set forth a strategy to deal with the effects of climate change on rural communities, with particular emphasis on vulnerable members of the population such as women and children. RWM, with a history of advocating for such segments of the population is in a position to lobby and hold accountable the government for such strategies. Additionally, RWM must recognize that combatting climate change and its effect on food security will require working with many levels of the development community including government, advocacy and social institutions and organizations. It will also require RWM to increase its own capacity in order to implement specific climate change interventions, such as sustainable farming initiatives.

## Primary Research Findings

### ***Needs Assessment Research and South African Food Security Environment***

The two phases of primary research shed much light on the food security situation in KZN and serve to compliment the research performed in the secondary research findings of this report. Needs assessment studies of five rural communities and 17 individual household interviews revealed a host of factors contributing to food insecurity in the province. Pervasive poverty, low income and high unemployment rates prevent households from both producing food in home gardens and from attaining adequate food at the market. Specifically, the home garden is negatively impacted by a lack of agriculture extension services, lack of farming infrastructure, and lack of access to water which act as pervasive impediments to ones ability to develop garden plots. Furthermore, households and communities are being negatively impacted by climate change conditions, prevalence of HIV/AIDS and migration of specific community members away from home. Vulnerability to food insecurity is compounded by a lack of awareness of government initiatives and a lack of advocacy options on how to access those initiatives.

## Relevance to RWM

While the needs assessment surveys revealed the realities of food insecure communities, along with a host of contributing factors that are enabling such, research proved more favorable results when examining food security in a socio-economic, political and technical context. Field visits and interviews with government agencies, advocacy organizations, business development and agricultural institutions pointed to a plethora of possible avenues of recourse for the alleviation of food insecurity for rural KZN communities. Government agencies like the DSD are open to working with RWM in helping communities to access government programs and initiatives. SARC KZN demonstrated how continual engagement with government could realize positive results, specifically in terms of social grant allocation. Advocacy organizations like TAC and Section 27 are open to partner with RWM in launching food security programs and campaigns. Agricultural institutions are eager to work with RWM in continuing sustainable farming programs and in developing partnerships for rural sustainable farming initiatives. Finally, funders such as AJWS are willing to assist in the development of these efforts and in building the capacity of RWM in order to allow it to better take advantage of these opportunities.

## **Launching a RWM Food Security Initiative for Rural Communities in KZN**

Achieving food security is a complex development challenge. As has been reiterated throughout this report (both explicitly as well as implicitly), food security cannot be achieved in isolation by one individual, one household, one community, one organization or even one country. It relies on the interconnectedness of regional and global bodies. Nevertheless, there are actions that can be taken at the individual, household and community levels, particularly if behind those actions is the backing of a reputable local organization. The Rural Women's Movement (RWM) is one such organization and is therefore ideally suited to begin thinking about how to address food insecurity in KZN. However, addressing this problem requires a clear understanding of what the problem is in all of its dimensions. Food insecurity is a particularly complex issue and a large part of beginning to think about how to address this problem is to understand the linkages among the various factors that contribute to food insecurity within the KZN and broader South African contexts. By so doing, RWM is placing itself in the unique position of being an informed organization on issues relating to causes of food insecurity.

Additionally, RWM is also situated to take advantage of the many different avenues that exist at the local level in South Africa to begin launching a food security initiative. The following section of the report, Recommendations, will explore some immediate steps to assist RWM in approaching these avenues so that it can begin to realize its mission to attain food security for the thousands of rural inhabitants that it currently represents.

### Section Three



## Recommendations

### 3.1 The Importance of Capacity Building

**Finding:** RWM needs to build its organizational capacity in order to successfully implement a broad based food security initiative.

**Discussion:**

Nonprofit organizations often focus organizational development on programs while neglecting systems and infrastructure. Successful capacity building demands attention to strengthening the organization at all levels (Wagner, 2001, p. 103).

Capacity is the degree to which an organization can achieve its goals effectively. A steady trend has emerged in recent years whereby nonprofit and nongovernmental organizations are— in addition to focusing on programs and projects— strongly focusing on capacity building. The shift comes after the realization that maximizing an organization’s social impact requires organizational capacity building in order to implement those programs and projects more effectively (De. Vita, & Fleming, 2001, Wagner, 2003). Furthermore, it follows the acceptance that single initiatives alone do not create successful organizations.

What propels successful nonprofits to a new level of effectiveness is not any single initiative, but rather a deliberate program to enhance its capabilities at all levels, from its strategy to its systems and structure (Wagner, 2003, p. 103).

Yet many small nonprofit and independent organizations continue to focus their energy on implementing programs rather than building capacity (Wagner, 2001). There are certain reasons for this

- The founders of many nonprofits tend to be “highly motivated individuals (Wagner, 2003, p. 104)” with a passion for social change. Often this passion translates into the majority of resources and directives being funneled directly into on-the ground programs and projects, at the expense of strengthening the organization. This is because capacity building is often seen as too expensive, time consuming and something that does not produce immediate results (Wagner, 2003).
- Non-profit culture can inhibit the development of capacity within nonprofits as funders are usually more eager to fund “bricks and mortar campaigns (Wagner, 2003, p. 104)” than administrative costs. Funders want to see their money spent on actual deliverables and not on accounting, staffing, and other administrative duties (Wagner, 2003).
- Many non-profits are led by enigmatic visionary leaders with a passion for social change. However, they become occupied with implementing projects that show immediate results, rather than focusing on organizational functions and capacity building.

While these reasons for ignoring capacity building make rational sense, an organization will never be able to successfully achieve its goals or to efficiently and effectively initiate programs without developing a capacity building framework (Wagner, 2003). Fortunately, a large number of philanthropic funders are recognizing the importance of capacity building in the organizations they fund and are incorporating such pre-requisites into their funding directives (Wagner, 2003).

Important components of a capacity building framework are outlined as follows, with specific recommendations for RWM:

- Leadership: there must be a deliberate purposeful initiative to increase capacity and someone must take the helm at leading that initiative: “Nonprofits need people in senior positions who are committed to taking the initiative to make capacity building happen and are willing to own it and drive it...” (Wagner, 2003, p. 107).

**a) Recommendation:** As the founder and director of RWM, Ms. Ngubane should take the lead in deliberately creating time and space for the development of RWMs capacity, possibly setting aside programs to the benefit of increased capacity.

- Aspirations: aspirations refer to an organization’s mission, vision and goal. Well-defined aspirations are essential to an organization’s success and will dictate how the organization builds its capacity. They accomplish the following:
  - Define an overarching approach for an organization.
  - Act as the basis for strategy and action priorities.
  - Sets the design of how the organization will be organized, both on a planning and technical level.

(Kinsey, 2003).

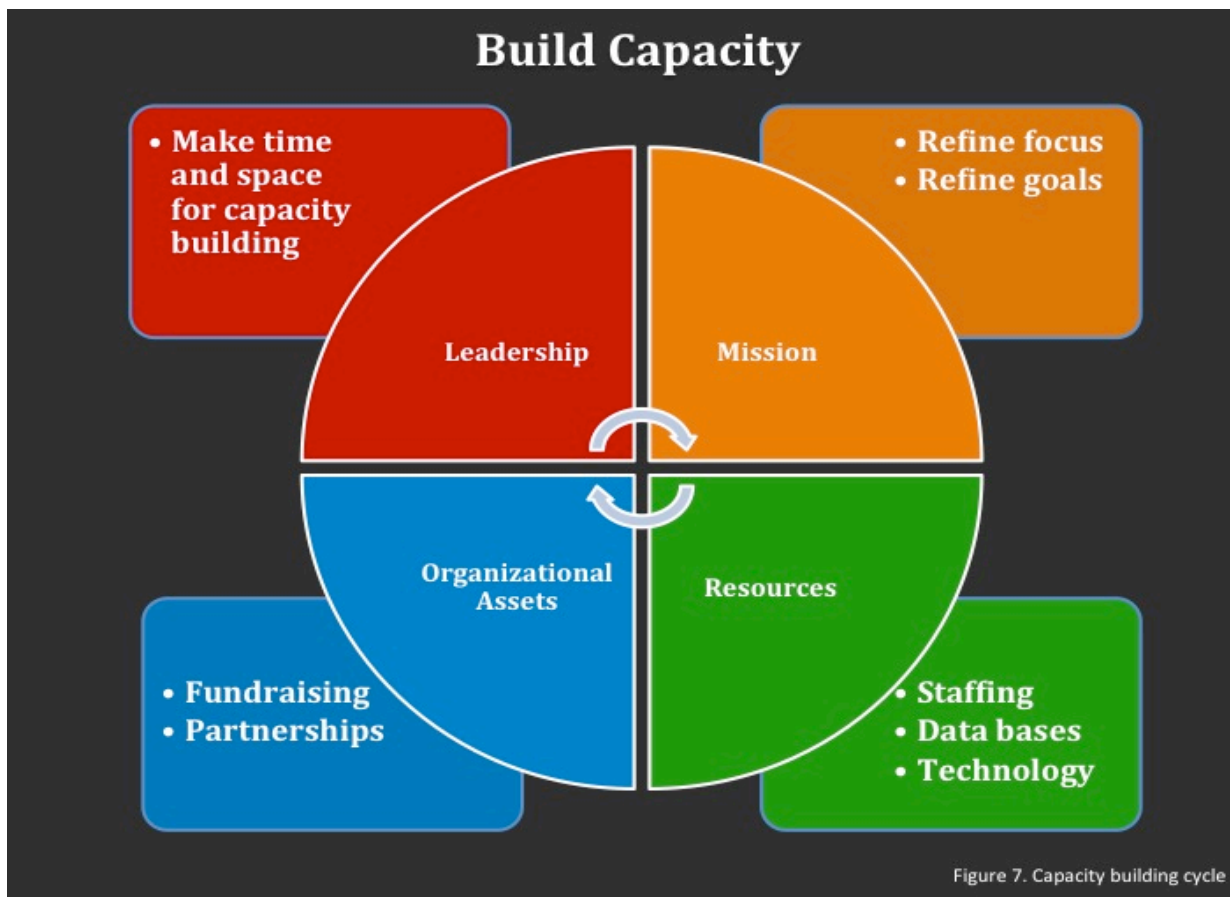
**b) Recommendation:** Redefine RWM’s core mission, vision and goals. RWM is currently involved in the development of many different programs and projects. This wide scope of work may be limiting organizational capacity. Resources may be better used if the organization narrowed its focus to fewer but achievable directives/goals.

- Strategy: the actions and programs to which an organization will achieve its aspirations. These include:
  - Aligning actions and programs to specifically target concepts laid out in the organization’s mission, vision and goals.
  - Deleting programs and initiatives that do not relate to the core mission of the organization.

(Kinsey, 2003).

**c) Recommendation:** Consider withdrawing programs and initiatives that RWM does not possess expertise in. Channel resources toward increasing impact in areas that it does.

- **Human Resources:** “people – professional staff, volunteers, board members – are the lifeblood of any nonprofit organization” (Kinsey, 2003, p 49). The capabilities of an organization are represented by its staff and the collective work they produce towards meeting the organization’s goals (Kinsey, 2003). Hiring an individual whose sole mission is to help build capacity can be an essential component. This frees up the organization’s leader to work on the elements that he/she is typically good at, typically “...promoting a common vision for the organization...[and] mobilizing people inside and out to take action” (Wagner, 2003, p. 109). Many nonprofit leaders have a difficult time relegating the capacity arm of their organization– they want to do it all themselves. It is essential to let go of this desire (Wagner, 2003).



**d) Recommendation:** RWM needs to develop its human resources component, beginning with staffing. Currently the organization’s leader has assumed responsibility of performing most of the organization’s tasks and functions– relying on part time interns and very few staff members for help.

- **Organizational Skills:** increase the breadth of the organization’s capacity by developing the following important components:

- Self monitoring and evaluation arms.
- Marketing.
- Fundraising.
- Strategic planning.
- Partnerships and collaborations.
- Resource control and management.

(Kinsey, 2003).

**e) Recommendation:** Currently, RMM does not have the personnel to develop its ability to achieve its mission. For example, partnership building and fundraising are essential tasks for any organization but especially for RWM, which is considering a food security initiative that requires an extensive collaborative effort and solid funding sources. An outreach and fundraising coordinator is necessary to develop this component of the organization.

- Systems and Infrastructure: the technological and physical components that handle organizational knowledge and data, including administrative functions, accounting and record keeping. This element also enables the organization to market itself and implement more effective campaigns (Kinsey, 2003).

**f) Recommendation:** Begin compiling data about RWM's programs, clients served, and projects completed in web based and PowerPoint presentations. Such data will be useful when applying for funding.

- Organizational Structure: the way in which the organization is structured, the basis of which are the following:
  - Clearly defined roles and job descriptions (Kinsey, 2003).
  - Clearly defined hierarchical context and "organizational design, that sets forth how different arms of the organization coordinate with one another" (Kinsey, 2003, p. 34).

**g) Recommendation:** Once staff is in place, designate specific tasks to each staff member and create a design that shows how the organization functions. This is beneficial to funders who look for well-structured entities (Kinsey, 2003).

**OPPORTUNITY:** It is rare that funders provide grants specifically for capacity development. Yet, the American Jewish World Service, a key RWM funder expressed concerns over RWM's capacity development and has clearly emphasized their desire for this years funds to be directed towards institutional development at RWM. RWM should take advantage of this emphasis and successfully implement the staffing component in lieu of requesting funding for an additional year.

### 3.2 The Importance of Partnerships and Collaborations

The challenges our society faces cannot be met—nor our opportunities fully realized—by any one organization or sector alone. Effective collaboration with other nonprofits, government agencies, and businesses is an imperative (Drucker, 2002, p. VII).

**Finding:** RWM may not be using its full potential to forge important local partnerships and collaborations with other nongovernmental, community based organizations, private sector entities and government institutions. Such partnerships and collaborations are essential to any NGO, but especially one that intends to address an issue such as food security, which like other socially complex problems is:

- Embedded with multiple layers of stakeholders.
- Difficult to clearly define.
- Interdependent and often multi-causal.
- Crosscutting – it does not fit into neat functional, organizational boundaries.
- Beyond the capacity of any one organization or sector to respond to effectively.

(ARACY, 2009).

**Discussion:** partnerships and collaborations allow an NGO's impact to be broadened and sustained through the acquisition of a number of benefits and resources:

- Access, influence and political support: an NGO working on its own may find itself isolated, unaware and unable to access the plethora of people, organizations and institutions that are working on similar issues or have access to influence such issues (IHAA, 2002).
- Ideas, knowledge, skills and practical support: partners and collaborators who specialize in their field can provide pertinent knowledge, skills and resources for managing a specific issue (CARI, 2008).
- “In kind” support: working with partners can provide an NGO with access to shared goods and services such as staffing services, office space, computers, volunteers, and brochures (GRO, 2012).
- Funding: partners may have access to the funds or products an NGO seeks. Outside funders often value and may be more likely to fund projects rooted in a collaborative efforts (CARI, 2008).

- **Credibility:** Being associated with partners who have established credibility can add credibility to one's own organization (CARI, 2008).
- **Lessons Learned:** The most practical knowledge that exists may be knowledge gained from prior experiences. Lessons learned from those with such experience can help an NGO without such experience to save both time and money by avoiding dead-end approaches and implementing best practices (IHAA, 2002).

Practical benefits: the benefits of partnerships and collaborations became quite evident during our field research. Below are some key examples of specific organizations and institutions we communicated with and how RWM can benefit by partnering with them.

- **Global Water Foundation (GWF), Johannesburg:** GWF is a non-profit organization that funds projects and initiatives solely for the purpose for bringing clean water to people in areas where it is inaccessible or where supply has been compromised. Needs assessments from the communities RWM serves concluded that lack of water is one of the main reasons people are not farming or producing their own food. GWF can be a potential funder for water projects in these communities.
- **Department of Social Development (DSD), Pietermaritzburg:** The Department of Social Development's core functions are to alleviate poverty and provide social assistance programs. A means to this end is through working in partnerships with NGO's, community and faith based organizations, the private sector and other role players. An RWM-DSD relationship can provide direct access to the system of social welfare and to the vast array of partners already established by DSD. Upon our visit to DSD, we presented two specific cases of concern from our needs assessment surveys to the manager of the Sustainable Livelihood Department, who in turn, agreed to follow up these cases and make sure they did not get lost in the system.
- **Section 27, Johannesburg:** Section 27 is a legal clinic in Johannesburg that focuses on communities attaining the socio-economic rights enshrined in Section 27 of the South African constitution. Section 27 has the potential to be an important partner because the organization has superior access to and experience with legal institutions in South Africa. While they have yet to specifically advocate for food security, Section 27 representatives reported that a potential partnership with RWM could involve ensuring school children receive a proper meal in school.
- **Treatment Action Campaign, Pietermaritzburg:** TAC, an organization that advocates for increased access to treatment and care for people living with HIV/AIDS offered to partner with RWM in the implementation of a food security initiative for KZN, specifically a "Right to Food" education campaign. Support would also come in terms of research and assessment of what government programs are currently offering and whether or not RWM's communities are properly receiving them. In the case that programs are being ill implemented, TAC would assist in bringing the government to accountability, possibly with one of their well known "make some noise campaigns."

- South African Red Cross, KZN provincial office (SARC KZN), Durban: As a local branch of the International Committee of the Red Cross, SARC KZN agreed to follow up on the eMangweni community that reported an 80-90% HIV infection rate. SARC KZN would verify if its offices had conducted a needs assessment of that community and whether or not aid was being distributed there. Additionally, as a result of working with the government for over six years, advocating for grants and aid for clients, the SARC provided useful lessons learned from the field. SARC reported that no matter how negatively one views the government, it is important to continue to work with government institutions because government does in fact award grants and aid to those who qualify.

These are some potential partners that exist within RWM's partnership environment. Other partners can be identified by mapping out the various issues and stakeholders that affect food insecurity in KZN. These include RWM, their clients, specific issues effecting food insecurity and the various outside actors that can influence those issues. Figure 8 is an example of a specific partnership that RWM might consider when approaching the issue of water scarcity in rural communities. Figure 9 is an example of a broad partnership environment for RWM in a food security context.



**Recommendation:** Considering the size and scope of a food security initiative, in conjunction with the broad array of issues RWM already tackles, RWM should begin cultivating partnerships in order to achieve its goals. A practical starting point is to strengthen the relationships with the potential partners that Ms. Ngubane was introduced to while our research team was in South Africa. These included potential partnerships that cross the spectrum of a solid partnership environment in a food security context: nongovernmental relief organizations, HIV/AIDS and

legal advocacy organizations, and agricultural and governmental institutions. Doing so will increase resources available to RWM while adding credibility and increasing access to funding and political influence.

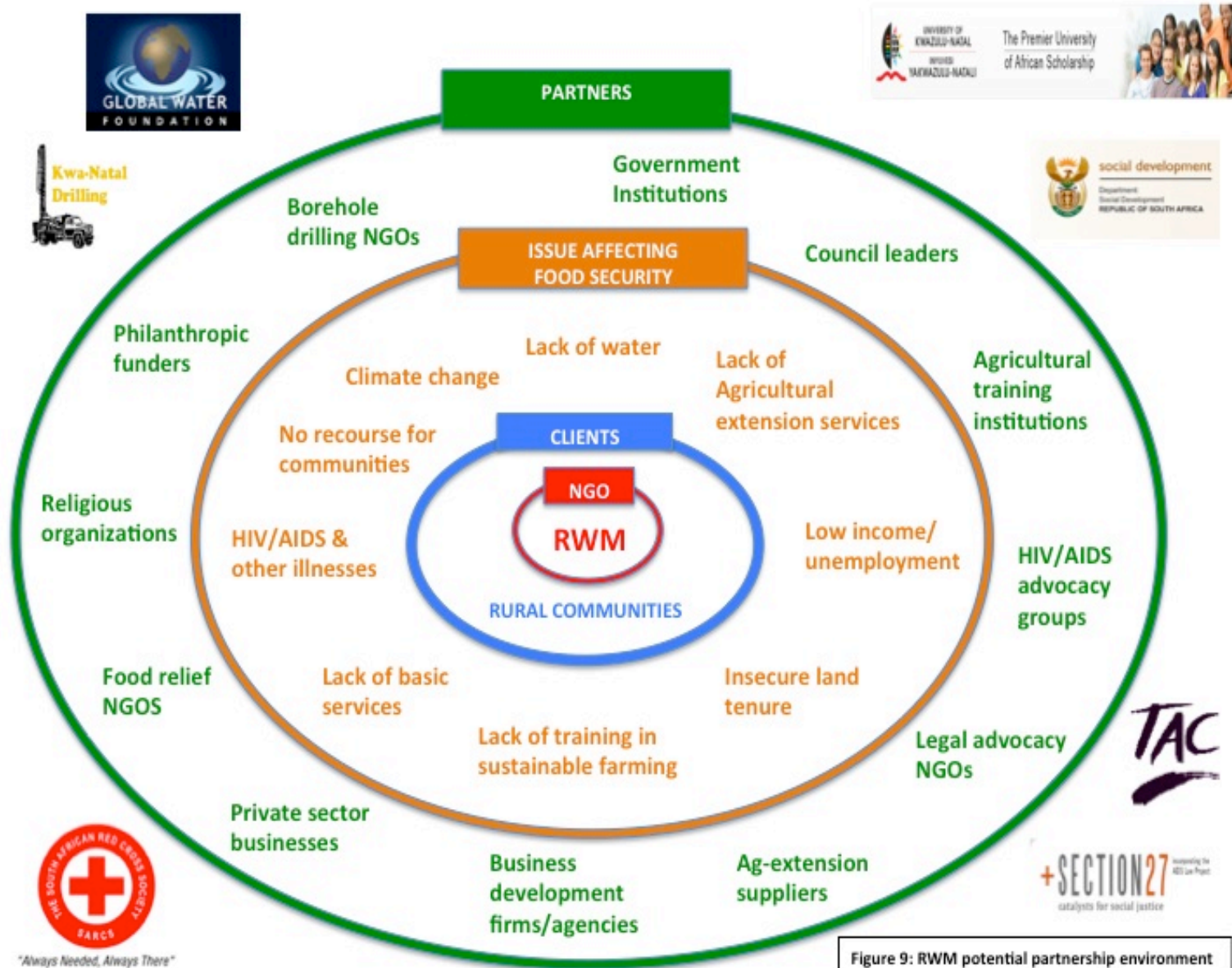


Figure 9: RWM potential partnership environment

## Sustainable Moringa Farming Project Thrives in Gauteng Province.

**PROJECT OVERVIEW:** In 2009, **Innovation Hub (IH)** - a knowledge-intensive business agency in Gauteng province that seeks to promote socio-economic development, conceived a sustainable farming project using moringa trees, a species of tree that is known for its edible and nutritious fruits and for its herbal and medicinal benefits. The project involved the sustainable harvesting of moringa by a rural community in Gauteng province whereby community members would be trained to farm a plot of land, sustainably harvest the moringa and with further business development training, create a moringa cooperative which would sell the produce to the marketplace. The end goal of the object was to transfer to the community the complete ownership and operation of the moringa farm/cooperative.

### THE ROLE OF PARTNERSHIPS:

Once the project was conceived, Innovation Hub approached the **Gauteng Department of Economic Development (GDED)** and their investment holdings company **Blue IQ** for project funding. R8 million was approved for a feasibility study, business development plan and for laying the project's groundwork. IH then engaged the **University of Pretoria (UP)** for both the study and business plan but also engaged the University's research council to find a suitable location for the project. The **Moloto Community** was chosen for its ideal moringa-friendly climate.



IH created an agreement with Moloto whereby the latter would provide a swath of land (36 hectares) in return for the development of a farm for the successful growth of moringa. IH and UP irrigated and fenced off the entire 36 hectares and provided the vital inputs to get a moringa farm up and running: seeds, tools, fertilizer, and agricultural extension training sessions to Moloto community members. Currently, 62,000 moringa trees have been planted.

IH then approached GDED for the second phase of the project: the establishment of nurseries, product marketing and business development to bring the harvested moringa from farm to market. In 2012, GDED disbursed another R6 million for this phase of the project.



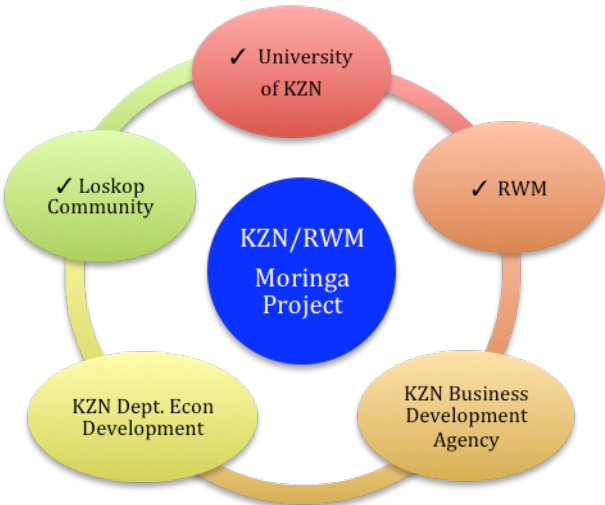
Source: Center for Jatropha Promotion  
[www.jatrophaworld.org](http://www.jatrophaworld.org)

### LESSONS LEARNED:

There are many different actors working on development issues and projects in KZN. The goal for RWM is to create a network of relationships with various actors who are operating in the province. If such a Moringa project is conceived in KZN, those actors will be searching for a rural community to be the host to such a project. Those actors must know that RWM has a strong presence in the province, representing many communities willing to be such a host. Conversely, the more partnerships RWM has in its arsenal, the more able RWM will be to jump start sustainable farming projects and initiate them from the ground up.

### THE BEGINNINGS OF A RWM MORINGA PROJECT IN KZN:

RWM has expressed great interest in using the moringa tree for a sustainable farming/food cooperative project in some of their communities. Through easy to find web-based research we found Dr. Tesfay at the University of KwaZulu Natal who is developing moringa seedlings for use in sustainable farming initiatives in the rural communities of KZN. A brief visit to the University led to successful introductions, not only with Dr. Tesfay but also with the dean of the Department of Agriculture and Forestry, both who were keen on developing a working relationship with RWM. RWM must cultivate these relationships and create similar ones with the same types of institutions that were involved in the successful implementation of the Gauteng moringa project.



### 3.3 The Importance of Making Claim for one's Right to Food

**Finding:** RWM has a static approach to working with the government and fosters negative perceptions of the government's efficacy in addressing food insecurity.

**Discussion:** The Rural Women's Movement (RWM) has a negative perception of the government (both national and provincial) despite not having approached the government for assistance since the Mbeki administration. While negative perceptions of the government may in fact be justified, it may not be strategic to prevent RWM's 50,000 members from benefiting from the initiatives promoted by the government. A working relationship with the Government will prove to be beneficial for RWM in achieving long-term sustainability for its projects and programs. Realize that with limited resources, RWM must use all possible avenues of recourse. The government is accountable for social welfare and will fulfill its responsibilities. The process may be gradual but working with the Government should not be undermined.

**a) Recommendation:** RWM is urged to change its outlook towards the government and government-sanctioned food initiatives. While there may be issues regarding corruption at ward levels, not all government employees are corrupt. RWM should educate its members of various government initiatives and government processes; pursue a more fruitful relationship with local ward councilors and provincial government officials, particularly in the Department of Social Development. The government must also be viewed as a partner in achieving the organization's goals.

**Finding:** The Rural Women's Movement (RWM) has not strongly pursued a legal avenue towards achieving its members' constitutional right to food.

**Discussion:** Human rights-based claims to food can only be made once RWM members have proven that the government is being negligent in its duty to provide services such as grants and hunger combating initiatives. Litigation is a costly route to take, especially before trying alternative means to addressing the problem at the ward, and provincial level. The national government may easily argue that it has done all it can by making the financial commitment. Secondly, it can make the case that poor implementation at ward level is not necessarily the national government's concern. It is therefore crucial that RWM educate its members about the initiatives described above and how to access their individual right to food.

**b) Recommendation:** Collaborate with the Treatment Action Campaign on a "Right to Food Education Campaign". One of the largest issues identified is that people don't know their rights. TAC has promised to collaborate with RWM provided that Ms. Ngubane takes the lead in any joint-initiative. Although TAC assured that it will assist RWM to launch a food security campaign it may not be able to commit any financial resources to the campaign. RWM would also have to ensure that communities were sufficiently interested but TAC would be able to do research, education and "make some noise".

**OPPORTUNITY: Establishing a TAC-RWM Right to Food Awareness Campaign.**

- TAC can start assisting with the education component. It is essential that communities know their rights/ entitlements and then push ward councilors to fulfill their responsibilities so that community members can access their entitlements.
- TAC has several branches in wards throughout the province and would be able to launch education campaigns in those wards. Additionally, during their regular branch meetings, TAC would invite RWM to do a series of presentations on food security.
- Simultaneously TAC and RWM would invite other stakeholders to be part of a large-scale food security initiative.
- TAC and RWM will then collaborate to launch a major food security drive.
- TAC can assist in community mobilization through the various wards. TAC members are certain they can get ward councilors on board as the organization has substantial influence throughout the province\*

***\*This is a crucial component in RWM's pursuit of a partnership with TAC as TAC has great influence among stakeholders that RWM does not currently have access to.***

**c) Recommendation:** RWM works closely with people living with HIV/ AIDS and their caregivers; we encourage Ms. Ngubane to engage with TAC to find the most effective way of campaigning for the right to food for people living with HIV/AIDS.

It is known that people living with HIV/AIDS should take ARV treatments, are entitled to a disability grant (which is being increased to ZAR 1200 by April 2012) and should receive a food parcel/voucher<sup>\*\*\*</sup> in the interim. During field work in KZN, we learned that some RWM members living with HIV/ AIDS are not receiving food parcels. RWM should work with TAC to approach the Department of Social Development to make an inquiry. If the issue is not resolved with a negotiation at this stage, RWM should take up TAC's offer to "begin to make noise" thus bringing attention to the issue.

**d) Recommendation:** If access to government-sanctioned food programs fails, RWM should collaborate with TAC and Section 27 to launch a legal campaign.

- Section 27 lawyers spoke about making a rights-based claim focusing on access to food by children in School Nutrition programs<sup>10</sup>. For example if this service is not being

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> People living with HIV/AIDS are entitled to certain grants. They used to receive actual food parcels but now receive a ZAR 700 voucher instead. There were numerous problems with the food parcel system, including food expiring or rotting before reaching target recipients and the food not being nutritious (only starches). Now people receive vouchers from local social development offices, although there has been a conversation about moving distribution responsibilities to the wards. However concern has been raised about the extent of corruption at the ward level, as well as the fact that ward councilors have been known to use aid for political maneuvering.

<sup>10</sup> The School Nutrition Program is a nationwide government program that aims to ensure that all public primary school students and all first and second year public high school students in quintiles 1 and 2 receive a meal while at

provided to qualifying students, a claim can be made that this is an act of negligence/gap in implementation by the provincial government. In other words, this violates the right to food of those children. This violation could be a platform upon which a case is brought to the High Court for litigation.

- Below is an explanation of the process RWM can take in collaboration with Section 27 and other partner NGOs if RWM chooses to pursue a legal rights-based claim to food.
  - **Identification of the problem:** Usually Section 27 hears about rights violations through TAC.
  - TAC has already committed to **conducting necessary research** on behalf of RWM in order to provide an assessment of the food security situation and the extent to which people know about their rights to food and/ or about local hunger-alleviating projects. Chief among its priorities will be an investigation into whether programs/ projects exist and if those that do exist are being implemented.
  - TAC then conducts field work research to assess the broader context of the problem in a particular community, in order to evaluate whether a right is truly being violated. At this point and beyond, it is important to **involve local community leaders and ward members**, as cases are seldom successful without the cooperation of these parties. *It is important to try to resolve the issue at the provincial level.* The next step would be to approach the government and explain that although these programs/ projects exist on paper, they do not exist in reality. In this way, they would begin to advocate for greater accountability on behalf of the government.
  - If resolution at the provincial level proves impossible, then this calls for the **involvement of lawyers in an official capacity**.
  - Lawyers at this point will still **negotiate with the provincial government** to realize the right in question without a need for litigation.
  - If this is unsuccessful, **litigation will begin at the High Court level**. Primary and secondary affidavits need to be collected to be used as testimony. Additionally, there is need for expert affidavits to substantiate the claims made by community members.
  - The High Court is required to respond to the case being made, and claimants are given a set amount of time to respond to the High Court's response.
  - If the claimants lose at this level, they may appeal either to a full bench (3 judges) at the High Court level or take the case to the **Supreme Court**.
  - If they are still unsuccessful, claimants can appeal to the **Constitutional Court**.
  - The process can take several years and requires that the community be fully on board throughout the process so that there is constant pressure on the different levels of government. It is also important to engage the **media** so that there is public pressure on the government.

---

school (schools are classified into quintiles, with one being the most in need and 5 the least, at the discretion of provincial governments).

### 3.4 The Importance of learning lessons from other related Interventions

**Note:** *Cross-regional theoretical data in Appendix S reveals the following findings and recommendations for the client. It is hoped that the client will contextualize the following international good practices and implement the recommendations to the benefit of the organization and for the communities it serves.*

**Finding:** Effective interventions are outcomes of strong local and international partnerships.

**Discussion:** Most successful interventions have engaged private and public sector partners, academic institutions and nonprofit organizations. In short, food security interventions are multi-sectoral. They provide capacity, direction and resources to see projects through completion.

**a) Recommendation:** Establish partnerships with government bodies, academic institutions, local and international institutions. *Refer to III. A in Appendix S.*

**Finding:** Several successful interventions have involved private foundations.

**Discussion:** Establishing partnerships and developing relationships with donors such as private foundations is a meticulous process. These institutions require application materials and professional correspondence of a high quality.

**b) Recommendation:** Approach private foundations in an organized manner. RWM must consider employing a qualified fundraising officer or establishing a systematic fundraising and development unit. Refer to pro bono and widely used professional guides on proposal writing, fundraising and donor development available at the Foundation Centre's website: [www.foundationcenter.org](http://www.foundationcenter.org). *Refer III. B in Appendix S.*

**Finding:** International and national academic institutions are important in interventions.

**Discussion:** Academic institutions have played a key role in national and community-level health interventions. Academic institutions have faculty that are specialists in their fields. Students seek field experience and are enthusiastic to work with nonprofit organizations if the organization meets their interests.

**c) Recommendation:** Recognize immediate needs such as curbing HIV/AIDS. Collaborate with academic institutions that have a public health focus such as Harvard Medical School at Harvard University. *Refer I. B in Appendix S.*

**Finding:** The use of preventive measures can be just as effective as curative measures in interventions.

**Discussion:** Many lives can be saved if preventive healthcare measures are undertaken. Under the AMPATH model of early home-based testing in Kenya, many mother-to-infant transmissions were prevented.

**d) Recommendation:** RWM's caregivers must be trained in early testing methods and other preventive measures such as educating community members about sexually transmitted diseases (STDs). *Refer I. B in Appendix S.*

## References

- ActionAid. (2007). *Transitioning US Food Aid toward Local and Regional Purchase: Lessons from the European Union Experience*. ActionAid. Retrieved April 20, 2012, from [http://actionaidusa.org/assets/pdfs/food\\_rights/foodaid\\_policysummary\\_final1.pdf](http://actionaidusa.org/assets/pdfs/food_rights/foodaid_policysummary_final1.pdf)
- AMPATH. (2011, September). *Our Model: AMPATH*. Retrieved from AMPATH Web Site. Conservation Tillage Network.
- ARACY. (2012, April 12). *Why Collaborate, and Why Now?* Retrieved from Australian Research Alliance for Children and Youth (ARACY): [http://www.aracy.org.au/cmsdocuments/Advancing%20Collaboration%20Practice%20Fact%20Sheet%20two%20\(dated\)%20WEB.PDF](http://www.aracy.org.au/cmsdocuments/Advancing%20Collaboration%20Practice%20Fact%20Sheet%20two%20(dated)%20WEB.PDF)
- Azim, S. (2011, July 28). Rajkumari Devi is 'Kisaan Chachi', Watch Out For Her Tips On Successful Farming. India. Retrieved April 16, 2012, from <http://www.thebetterindia.com/3818/rajkumari-devi-kisaan-chachi-farming/>
- Bob, U. (2002). Rural African Women, Food (In) Security and Agricultural Production in the Ekuthuleni Land Redistribution Project, KwaZulu- Agenda, No. 51, Food: Needs, Wants and Desires (2002), pp. 16-32. Retrieved from: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/4548034>.
- Canadian Foodgrains Bank. (n.d.). *Malawi*. Canada's Coalition to end Global Poverty, Canadian Food Security Policy Group. Canadian Foodgrains Bank.
- Canadian Foodgrains Bank. *Malawi*. Canadian Food Security Policy Group, Canada's Coalition to end Global Poverty, Canadian Foodgrains Bank, n.d.
- CARI. (2012, April 10). *Building Effective Collaborations*. Retrieved from Center for African Refugees and Immigrants (CARI): [http://www.ecdc-cari.org/docs/Building\\_Effective\\_Collaborations.pdf](http://www.ecdc-cari.org/docs/Building_Effective_Collaborations.pdf)
- CC – DARE National Coordination Office, Finance Support Programme Directorate, Environmental Protection Authority of Ethiopia. (2011). *Summary of CC-DARE Project Achievements*. CCDARE.
- CEDESA. (2012). *Strategic Lines: CEDESA*. Retrieved May 16, 2012, from CEDESA Web site: <http://cedesa.org.mx/index.php>
- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. <http://www.info.gov.za/documents/constitution/>. Retrieved 03/22/2012.
- DEASA. (2012, April 5). *National Climate Change Response White Paper*. Pretoria: Department of Environmental Affairs, Republic of South Africa.
- Department of Agriculture, Republic of South Africa, 1994. *The Reconstruction and*

- Development Program. Retrieved 03/20/2012. ([get website](#))
- Department of Agriculture, Republic of South Africa, 1995. White Paper on Agriculture. <http://www.nda.agric.za/docs/Policy/WHITEPAPER.htm>. Retrieved 03/22/2012.
- Department of Agriculture: Republic of South Africa. (2002). *The Integrated Food Security Strategy for South Africa*. Pretoria: Department of Agriculture of the Republic of South Africa. Retrieved from [http://www.fao.org/righttofood/inaction/countrylist/SouthAfrica/IntegratedFoodSecurityStrategy\\_2002.pdf](http://www.fao.org/righttofood/inaction/countrylist/SouthAfrica/IntegratedFoodSecurityStrategy_2002.pdf)
- Department of Agriculture, Republic of South Africa, 2002. The Integrated Food Security Strategy of South Africa.
- Department of Agriculture, Republic of South Africa, 2005. Land reform in Limpopo. Polokwane, Limpopo. Unpublished data
- Department for International Development, UK. (2009). *The neglected crisis for undernutrition: Evidence for Action*. United Kingdom: Department for International Development, United Kingdom.
- Department of Land Affairs, 2003. Commission on Restitution of Land Rights (CRLR). Land Restitution in South Africa: Our achievements and challenges. Pretoria.
- Department of Social Development, Government of South Africa. (2012, March 31). *Grant for Caring for a Young Child (Child Support Grant): Western Cape Government*. Retrieved from Western Cape Government Web site: <http://www.westerncape.gov.za/eng/directories/services/11586/47468>
- De Schutter (2011). "Mission to South Africa from 7 to 15 July 2011: Preliminary Conclusions" Mandate of the Special Rapporteur on the Right to Food.
- Development Bank of Southern Africa, (2012). Regional approaches to food and water security in the face of climate challenges: May 2011 Workshop. Retrieved from: [https://mail-attachment.googleusercontent.com/attachment/u/1/?ui=2&ik=c5ba5c03b6&view=att&th=136064a1eb6cc61b&attid=0.1&disp=inline&safe=1&zw&saduie=AG9B\\_P8rQWGfF0PT9e96LJWE2qUR&sadet=1337970238972&sads=GZWDGU3EyCEaudqav6NUKunmGk&sadssc=1](https://mail-attachment.googleusercontent.com/attachment/u/1/?ui=2&ik=c5ba5c03b6&view=att&th=136064a1eb6cc61b&attid=0.1&disp=inline&safe=1&zw&saduie=AG9B_P8rQWGfF0PT9e96LJWE2qUR&sadet=1337970238972&sads=GZWDGU3EyCEaudqav6NUKunmGk&sadssc=1)
- De Vita, C. J. (2001). *Building capacity in nonprofit organizations*. Washington, D.C.: The Urban Institute.
- Dixon, R, 2010. Failure of South African Land Reform. Los Angeles Times.

<http://articles.latimes.com/2010/nov/21/world/la-fg-south-africa-farms-20101121>. Retrieved 03/22/2012.

Education and Training Unit for Democracy and Development, 2012.  
<http://www.etu.org.za/>. Retrieved 03/22/2012.

FAO. (n.d.). General Concepts and Issues in Organic Agriculture. Retrieved April 12, 2012 from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y4137e/y4137e00.htm>

FAO. (2006). *The Right to Food in practice: Implementation at the National Level*. FAO, Right to Food Unit. Rome: FAO.

FAO. (2008). *Climate change and food security: a framework document*. Food and Agriculture Organization.

FAO. (2011, September 7). New effort to assure soils future generations. *Global Soil Partnership for Food Security launched at FAO*. Rome, Italy. Retrieved April 22, 2012, from <http://www.fao.org/news/story/en/item/89277/icode/>

FAO. (2012). FAO Initiative on Soaring Food Prices. Retrieved from Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations: <http://www.fao.org/isfp/about/en/>

FAO. (2012). Food Security, Concepts and Measurement. Retrieved 02/19/12. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y4671e/y4671e06.htm>

FAO. (2012, March 12). *Chapter 2. Food security and measurements*. Retrieved from FAO Corporate Document Repository: <http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y4671e/y4671e06.htm#fnB30>

FAO. (2012, April 4). *Conservation Agriculture*. Retrieved from Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO): <http://www.fao.org/ag/ca/>

FAO. (2012). National Aquasector Overview, Malawi. Retrieved April 17, 2012, from [http://www.fao.org/fishery/countrysector/naso\\_malawi/en](http://www.fao.org/fishery/countrysector/naso_malawi/en)

FAO. (unknown, unknown unknown). *FAO Representation: FAO*. Retrieved May 2, 2012, from FAO Web site: <http://coin.fao.org/cms/world/southafrica/en/Projects.html>

Focus Group Discussion, 2012. Kwa Lister Community, Amajuba District, KwaZulu Natal South Africa.

Focus Group Discussion, 2012. Loskop Community, uThukela District, KwaZulu Natal South Africa.

Focus Group Discussion, 2012. Umzumbe Community, Ugu District, KwaZulu Natal South Africa.

Focus Group Discussion, 2012. Empangeni Community, Uthungulu District, KwaZulu Natal South Africa.

Focus Group Discussion, 2012. Emangweni Community, uThukela District, KwaZulu Natal South Africa.

Freeman, H., Kaitibie, S., Moyo, S., & Perry, B. (2008). *Livestock, livelihoods and vulnerability in Lesotho, Malawi and Zambia: Designing livestock interventions for emergency situations*. International Livestock Research Institute & FAO. Nairobi: International Livestock Research Institute.

Gabara, N, 2011. Climate ‘threat to African Food Security’.  
<http://www.southafrica.info/news/climate-050911.htm>. Retrieved 05/03.2012.

Gbetibouo, A. R. (2009). *Mapping South African farming sector vulnerability to climate change*. Washington, DC: International Food Policy Research Institute.

Gbetibou, A. R. (2010). Vulnerability of the South Africa farming sector to climate change and variability: an indicator approach. *Natural Resources Forum*, vol. 34., 165-187.

GEAG. *About Us: The Gorakhpur Environmental Action Group*. 2010. Retrieved May 5, 2012.  
<http://www.geagindia.org/AboutGEAG.html>

General Household Survey, Statistics South Africa, 2011. <http://www.statssa.gov.za/>. Retrieved 03/22/2012.

Global Alliance for Improved Nutrition. (2012). *Programs: GAIN*. Retrieved from GAIN Web site: <http://www.gainhealth.org/>

Global TeachNet. (2006, September, October, November). A New Resource for World Food Day: The Right to Food: A Window on the World. *Global Education Network News*, p. 12.

Golay, C, Ozden M. The Right to Food: A fundamental human right affirmed by the United Nations and recognized in regional treaties and numerous national constitutions. Part of a series of the Human Rights Programme of the Europe-Third World Centre (CETIM).

Gore, T. (2011, December 12). The Durban Climate Deal failed to meet the needs of the developing world. *The Guardian*, p. 1. Retrieved April 19, 2012, from  
<http://www.guardian.co.uk/global-development/poverty-matters/2011/dec/12/durban-climate-deal-developing-world>

GRAIN. March 17, 2012. <http://www.grain.org>.

Grain. "Publications: Against the grain." *Grain- Making a Killing from Hunger*. April 28, 2008. [www.grain.org](http://www.grain.org).

GRO. (2012, April 9). *Grant Writing Definitions*. Retrieved from Grant and Research Office: <http://www.grantsandresearchhelp.us/grants/definitions.asp>.

Guttal, S., Bendana, A., & Wanguza, H. (2001). *The World Bank and the PRSP: Flawed thinking and failing experiences*. Ottawa: Jubilee South, AWEAPON, Centro de Estudios Internacionales, World Council of Churches.

Hawkrigde, C and Wos, M, 2011. Food Insecurity Still Exists in South Africa. Retrieved 05/03.2012 <http://www.heifer.org/blog/2011/10/food-insecurity-still-exists-in-south-africa.html>.

Helen Keller International. (2012). *Nutritional Support to People living with HIV/AIDS*. New York, New York, United States of America.

Human Sciences Research Council. (2004) <http://www.hsrc.ac.za/>

IFRC, (2006). How to conduct a food security assessment. A step by step guide for national societies in Africa. International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies, Geneva.

Institute of Development Studies, University of Sussex. (2012, January). Engaging the whole family in food security planning in Zambia. (S. Turrall, Ed.) *Insights*(82), pp. 1-8.

International Fund for Agricultural Development. (n.d.). Rebuilding Eritrea's livestock sector and helping farmers meet the challenges of the future. Retrieved April 16, 2012, from <http://www.ruralpovertyportal.org/web/guest/country/voice/tags/eritrea/eritrealivestock#>

International Planning Committee on Food Sovereignty. (2009). *What is IPC: IPC*. Retrieved May 16, 2012, from IPC Web site: <http://www.foodsovereignty.org/Aboutus/WhatisIPC.aspx>

International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty. (2010). *The Reformed Committee on World Food Security- A Briefing Paper for Civil Society*. University of Bradford, The Reformed Committee on World Food Security, Center Internazionale Crocevia & Mundubat. Bilbao: Mundubat et al. Retrieved May 16, 2012, from [http://www.foodsovereignty.org/Portals/0/documenti%20sito/Home/News/reformed%20CFS\\_english.pdf](http://www.foodsovereignty.org/Portals/0/documenti%20sito/Home/News/reformed%20CFS_english.pdf)

IRIN Humanitarian News and Analysis, 2008. South Africa: Food Security Under Threat. <http://www.irinnews.org/report.aspx?reportid=80107>. Retrieved 05/03.2012.

Jacobs, P.T, 2010. Household Food Insecurity, Rapid Food Price Inflation, and the Economic

- Downturn. Contributed Paper presented at the Joint 3<sup>rd</sup> African Association of Agricultural Economists (AAAE) and 48<sup>th</sup> Agricultural Economists Association of South Africa (AEASA) Conference, Cape Town, South Africa.
- Kinsey, D. R. (2003). Capacity Building: a primer. In *New directions for philanthropic fundraising* (pp. 5-14). Ipswitch: Business Source Complete.
- Levinsohn, J. (2002). *The World Bank's Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper Approach: Good Marketing or Good Policy*. Michigan: University of Michigan.
- Lewu, F.B, Assefa, Y, (2009). Farmers' knowledge in the cropping systems of Northern KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa: Current challenges and solution for sustainable future food production. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*. Vol. 4 No. 11
- Luma, J., & WFP. (2010). *VAM Food Security Analysis: Understanding Vulnerability*. Rome: The World Food Program.
- Mashego, M. J., Frohlich, J., Carrara, H., & Karim, A. (2007). High AIDS-related mortality among young women in rural KwaZulu Natal. *South African Medical Journal*, 587-591.
- Maunder, N., & Wiggins, S. (2006). *Food Security in Southern Africa: Changing the trend?* Overseas Development Institute, Oxfam, CARE, World Vision, Regional Hunger and Vulnerability Program.
- McLachlan, M. and Thorne, J. 2009. Seeding for change in South African food system. Working Paper no. 16 Development Bank of South Africa
- Mtshali, M, 2002. Household livelihood security in rural KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
- Mthembu, N, 2012. The government's response to combating food insecurity: are there opportunities for collaboration with civil society? Association for Rural Advancement. <http://www.afra.co.za/default.asp?id=1134>. Retrieved 05/03.2012.
- Net News Publisher, 2010. President of South Africa Puts Food Security on the Table. <http://www.netnewspublisher.com/president-of-south-africa-puts-food-security-on-the-table/>. Retrieved 05/03.2012.
- Net News Publisher, 2011. Minister Says South Africa Can Strengthen Food Security. <http://www.netnewspublisher.com/minister-says-south-africa-can-strengthen-food-security/>. Retrieved 05/03.2012.
- Ngigi, S. N. (2009). *Climate change adaptation strategies: water resources management options for smallholder farming systems in Sub-Saharan Africa*. New York: MDG Center for East and Southern Africa of the Earth Institute .

- Overseas Development Institute. (2006). *Social Grants South Africa*. Overseas Development Institute, Inter-Regional Inequality Facility. Overseas Development Institute.
- Owenhya, M. M. (2012). Conservation Agriculture and Sustainable Crop Intensification in Karatu District, Tanzania. . *Integrated Crop Management*, vol. 15.
- Research Into Use. (2009-2010). *RIU Malawi, African Country Program Annual Report, 2009-2010: Fish farming/aquaculture innovation platform; Dissemination of improved fish strain of Oreochromis shiranus*. Report, Research Into Use (RIU).
- Rudman, A. (2010). Equality before custom? - A study of property rights of previously disadvantaged women under land reform and communal tenure in post-apartheid South Africa. *University dissertation from University of Gothenburg, School of Global Studies*. Retrieved from: <http://www.dissertations.se/dissertation/3e43b33832/>
- Rural Women's Movement. (n.d.). *Umziki Agri-Village Organic Farm*. Pietermaritzburg: Rural Women's Movement.
- Rural Women's Movement. (2004). *Brief Report on Amahlubi Women's Workshop* . Kwankosi: Rural Women's Movement.
- Rural Women's Movement, 2012. <http://rwmsa.org/>. Retrieved 03/12/2012.
- Rural Women's Movement. (2012, March 31). *History: Rural Women's Movement*. Retrieved from Rural Women's Movement Web site: <http://rwmsa.org/>
- RWM . (2008-2009). *RWM Annual Report*. Durban: Rural Women's Movement.
- Schroeder, (2003). The Impact of HIV/ AIDS on Food Security: A study of orphan adoption in rural Ingwavuma, KwaZulu Natal. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the B. Soc. Sci (Masters) Degree in ECONOMICS, Faculty of Human and Management Sciences, Pietermaritzburg
- Schulze, R. (2010). *Atlas of Climate Change and the South African Agriculture Sector*. Pretoria: Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.
- Sedara, K., Sophal, C., & Acharya, S. (2002). *Land, Rural Livelihoods and Food Security in Cambodia*. Cambodia Development Resource Institute. Phnom Penh: Japan Sotoshu Relief Committee.
- Sen, A (1999). Famines and Other Causes, Chapter 7 in *Development as Freedom*.
- Senefeld, S and Polsky, K. 2005. In AIDS. Poverty and Hunger: Challenges and responses. Highlights of the International conference on HIV/AIDS and Food and Nutrition Security. Durban. Published by IFPRI: Washington DC

- Solomon, S. Q. (2007). *Summary for policy makers: a report of working group 1 of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge: Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.
- Social Institutions and Gender Index, (2012). Retrieved from:  
[http://www.oecd.org/document/39/0,3343,en\\_2649\\_33935\\_42274663\\_1\\_1\\_1\\_1,00.html](http://www.oecd.org/document/39/0,3343,en_2649_33935_42274663_1_1_1_1,00.html)
- Sustainet EA. (2010). *Technical manual for field extension service providers: conservation agriculture*. Nairobi: Sustainable Agriculture Information Initiative (Sustainet EA).
- Swedish International Development Co-operation. (2012, September). Inspiring Initiative: Agriculture Support Program, Zambia. *Women's Economic Empowerment Series*, pp. 1-2.
- Thamaga-Chitja, J.M, Hendriks, S.L, Ortmann, G.F, Green, M (2004). Impact of maize storage on rural household food security in Northern Kwazulu-Natal. ISSN 0378-5254 Tydskrif vir Gesinsekologie en Verbruikerswetenskap, Vol 32.
- The Development Newswire. (2012, March 30). Canada eyes \$801 M in foreign aid cuts.
- The Economist, 2009. Land reform in South Africa. Hurry up: The government's plan for blacks to own more land is flagging. <http://www.economist.com/node/15022632>
- The International Monetary Fund. (2008, May 13). IMF Closely Involved in Drive to Relieve Global Food Crisis. *IMF Survey Magazine*.
- The Rural Women's Movement. (2011). Women in Action. *The Rural Women's Movement Winter Edition*, pp. 1-4.
- The World Bank. (2010, April 22). Bank, Donors Take Long-Term View on Food Security. Retrieved from  
<http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/NEWS/0,,contentMDK:22552081~pagePK:64257043~piPK:437376~theSitePK:4607,00.html>
- The World Bank. (2011). *Africa's Future and the World Bank's Role in it*. The World Bank Group. Retrieved from <http://go.worldbank.org/YPFHJFPPY0>
- The World Bank. (2012). Bolsa Família: Changing the Lives of Millions in Brazil. Retrieved April 16, 2012, from  
<http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/COUNTRIES/LACEXT/BRAZILEXT/N/0,,contentMDK:21447054~pagePK:141137~piPK:141127~theSitePK:322341,00.html>
- The World Bank. (2012, April). *South Africa: Country Brief*. Retrieved May 2, 2012, from The World Bank Web site:  
<http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/COUNTRIES/AFRICAEXT/SOUTHAFRICAEXT/0,,contentMDK:21447054~pagePK:141137~piPK:141127~theSitePK:322341,00.html>

[FRICAEXTN/0,,menuPK:368086~pagePK:141132~piPK:141107~theSitePK:368057,00.html](http://www.worldbank.org/FRICAEXTN/0,,menuPK:368086~pagePK:141132~piPK:141107~theSitePK:368057,00.html)

The World Bank. (2012, April 18). *Food Crisis: What the World Bank is doing*. Retrieved from The World Bank Web site: <http://www.worldbank.org/foodcrisis/bankinitiatives.htm>

The World Bank. (2012, April 25). Food Prices Rise Again on Higher Oil Prices and Adverse Weather. Washington. Retrieved from <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/NEWS/0,,contentMDK:23180612~pagePK:64257043~piPK:437376~theSitePK:4607,00.html>

The World Bank. (2012). *News & Broadcast: The World Bank*. Retrieved May 15, 2012, from The World Bank Web site: <http://go.worldbank.org/QJPC2BEFA0>

Thirtle, C., Townsend, R., & Van Zyl, J. (1999). *Testing the Induced Innovation Hypothesis in South Africa: An Error Correction Approach*. The World Bank Agriculture and Natural Resources Department.

UKZN Touch, 2011. A University of KwaZulu-Natal Alumni Magazine. Food Security and Sustainability. pp 17-19. Issue No. 2

UNAIDS. (2008). *HIV, Food Security and Nutrition: Policy Brief*. Joint United Nations Program on HIV/AIDS.

UNDP Statistical Database. (2011). <http://undp.org/en/statistics/>

UNEP & UNDP. (2011). *CC DARE Spurs Bee Farming in Ethiopia: Charting Local Solutions to addressing food crisis and unemployment*. UNEP/UNDP. UNEP/UNDP.

UNISDR. (2012, March 16). *Terminology*. Retrieved from United Nations International Strategy for Disaster Reduction: <http://www.unisdr.org/we/inform/terminology>

USAID. (2007). *Adapting to climate variability and change; a guidance manual for development planning*. Washington, D.C.: USAID.

Uvin, P. (1999). *Linking Grassroots Solutions to Global Policies: The role of Southern NGOs in the fight against hunger*. In U. Kracht, Food security and nutrition: the global challenge (pp. 505-414). Muenster: LIT Verlag.

Van Rooyen, J., Kirsten, J., Van Zyl, J., Vink, N., & Simbi, T. (1996). *Structural Adjustment and Agricultural Policy Reform in South Africa*. SD Publications.

Van Schie, K, 2011. Changing Climate Affects Food Security.  
<http://www.iol.co.za/the-star/changing-climate-impacts-food-security-1.1190748>  
Retrieved 05/03.2012.

- Vermeulen, H., Traub, L., & Meyer, F. (2009). Impact Analysis of Food Policy Response on Household Food Security: The Case of South Africa's Maize Sector. *International Association of Agricultural Economists 2009 Conference* (pp. 1-17). Beijing: University of Pretoria.
- Vestergaard-Frandsen. (n.d.). *LifeStraw: Safe drinking water interventions for home and outside use*.
- Viatte., G., De Graaf, J., Demeke, M., Takahatake, T., & Rey de Arce, M. (2009). *Responding to the food crisis: synthesis of medium-term measures*. Rome: FAO, WFP.
- Wagner, L. (2003). Why capacity building matters and why nonprofits ignore it. In *New Directions for Philanthropic Fundraising* (pp. 103-111). Ipswich: Business Source Complete.
- Wakeman- Lynn, J., & Drummond, P. (2008). *Coping With Food Price Increases in Sub-Saharan Africa*. IMF, IMF African Department. International Monetary Fund. Retrieved May 2, 2012, from <http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/survey/so/2008/CAR032008A.htm>
- Walker, C. 2002. Land Reform in Southern and Eastern Africa: Key issues for strengthening women's access to and rights in land.
- Wickeri, E., & Kalhan, A. (2010). *Land rights issues in International Human Rights Law*. United Kingdom: Institute for Human Rights and Business.
- World Food Program. (2011, July). 2010 Food Aid Flows. *International Food Aid Information System*, 32. World Food Program.
- World Food Program. (2012, March 30). *Our Work: World Food Program*. Retrieved from World Food Program Web Site: <http://www.wfp.org/>
- World Food Summit, 1996. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/003/w3613e/w3613e00.htm>. Retrieved 03/14/2012.
- World Health Organization. (2012). *Nutrition: World Health Organization*. Retrieved April 20, 2012, from World Health Organization: [http://www.who.int/nutrition/topics/Situation\\_Analysis\\_for\\_SEAR\\_Countries.pdf](http://www.who.int/nutrition/topics/Situation_Analysis_for_SEAR_Countries.pdf)
- Ziervogel, G. B. (2006). Adapting to climate variability: pumpkins, people and policy. *Natural Resources Forum*, vol. 30, 294-305.
- ZNFU. (1997). *Conservation farming handbook for smallholders in regions I & II*. Zambia National Farm Union.

# Appendices

## List of Appendices

Appendix A: RWM-GPIA Terms of Reference

Appendix B: Needs Assessments Data Analysis

Appendix C: Needs Assessments Raw Data. Household Interviews & Focus Groups

Appendix D: RWM's Current Initiatives and their Relevance to Food Security

Appendix E: Notes on Adaptation Strategies: Research for appropriate manuals

### *Contact Information and Minutes of Interviews and Field Visits:*

Appendix F: Meeting with Innovation Hub

Appendix G: Meeting with Agricultural Research Council Institute for Soil, Climate and Water

Appendix H: Meeting with Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries Library and Resource Center

Appendix I: Phone interview with South African Red Cross Society

Appendix J: Meeting with Midlands Community College

Appendix K: Meeting with University of KwaZulu Natal, Horticultural Science Department

Appendix L: Meeting at Office of the Premier, Province of KwaZulu Natal

Appendix M: Meeting with South African Red Cross Society, KwaZulu Natal Provincial Office

Appendix N: Phone interview with New Ways to Feed the World

Appendix O: Meeting with American Jewish World Service

Appendix P: Meeting with Treatment Action Campaign (TAC)

Appendix Q: Meeting with Section 27

Appendix R: Meeting with Reverend Mbalo- Director, Population Development and Demographic Trends, Department of Social Development, KZN

Appendix S: Food Security and Nutrition: A Comparative Analysis of Interventions and Good Practices at the National, Community and Grassroots level

Appendix T: Communications for Researched Interventions

Appendix U: Abbreviated Index of Findings and Recommendations

## Appendix A

**Rural Women's Movement Working Group  
Graduate Program In International Affairs, Spring Practicum, 2012  
New School University, 66 West 12<sup>th</sup> Street, New York, New York, 10011**

---

### **Terms of Reference**

#### **About RWM**

RWM is an independent non-profit organization, serving the province of KwaZulu Natal since 1993. RWM works to eliminate poverty and enhance women's participation in local governance by advocating for women's independent land, housing, inheritance and property rights, and lobbies for public policy change. RWM also provides training to respond strategically to the HIV/AIDS pandemic and is now seeking to launch an initiative to tackle the growing plight of food insecurity.

#### **Project Rationale**

The GPIA Food Security Project is designed to be an interdisciplinary hands-on study that will allow students to analyze and connect the various factors that contribute to food insecurity, and pull from the best practices developed by other grassroots organizations to recommend strategic solutions for food security. For the purposes of this project, we will be working towards the goal of food security as defined and adopted at the 1996 World Food Summit:

*Food security, at the individual, household, national, regional and global levels is achieved when all people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food to meet their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life.<sup>11</sup>*

The GPIA team understands that achieving food security is an extensive development issue that has to be tackled from many angles, some simultaneously, others sequentially. We believe that our proposed scope of work will assist RWM in continuing to respond strategically to the grave problem of food insecurity in the province.

#### **Scope of Work**

As a team we would like to develop an in-depth report and a facilitator's training guide that will provide both a coherent and comprehensive food security vision for RWM as well as recommendations to assist RWM in achieving greater food security within the KwaZulu Natal province of South Africa.

---

<sup>11</sup> Food Security, Concepts and Measurement. Food and Agriculture Organization, 2012. Accessed online, February 19, 2012. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y4671e/y4671e06.htm>

RWM had initially requested that the GPIA team provide the organization with a detailed analysis of causes of hunger in the province and a training manual for the farmers of the KwaZulu Natal region on how to develop sustainable agriculture and deal with the effects of climate change. It was stipulated that the manual should also include a "how to" section describing ways in which jobs could be generated from such farming methods, or what jobs could be created from crop yields.

However, our concern over such a specific request stems from our belief that food insecurity requires a broader approach and that it is essential for facilitators and trainers to be well versed in all of the aspects needed to make food security a reality thus enabling them to better convey these aspects to their trainees. Therefore, we are proposing a broader terms of reference that includes drafting a report which will include general food security recommendations while couching the requested manual into a facilitator's guide. The guide will include manuals for climate change and sustainable agriculture while incorporating trainings on the additional requirements needed to foster the realization of food security.

**Deliverables:**

- A final report and facilitators' guide that meets the professional standards of Rural Women's Movement and the academic standards of The New School's Graduate Program in International Affairs.
- A final report and facilitators' guide that strive to deliver the items detailed here within the limitations of the time allotted and availability of resources.
- Specifically, team members will be responsible for the following:

Jacquelin Kataneksza:

- Provide a detailed analysis of various factors that have contributed to food insecurity; specifically in KwaZulu Natal Province, but also in the South Africa region as a whole.
- Research a political and legal advocacy action plan, so as to promote women's claim to their constitutional right to food.
- Provide updates regarding the project's progress and findings.

Riddhima A. Mehta:

- Detail the current initiatives being pursued by RWM in its effort to address food insecurity.
- Research and outline grassroots initiatives on the lack of food and those of international bodies such as the World Bank and the United Nations Food and Agriculture organization (FAO) to highlight differences of approach to the lack of food
- Conduct a comparative analysis of food insecurity situations (both chronic and

acute), in Africa and other regions at the national, local and grassroots level. Document successful planning, interventions and outcomes of the same, that RWM may want to adopt in addition to its present strategies

- Based on research, outline best practices and recommendations to enhance RWM's capacity to address the lack of food to ensure food security in KwaZulu Natal Province.

Gary Weingarten:

- Conduct a needs assessment of local farming conditions and current practices.
- Provide RWM with reputable manuals regarding sustainable farming and coping mechanisms in light of climate change.
- Compile research provided by Riddhima and Jacquelin and incorporate findings into a food security facilitator's guide.
- Investigate best practices for manual implementation.

**RWM's Responsibilities:**

- Provide access to relevant data.
- Provide updates on RWM's progress on initiatives linked to this food security project.
- Provide access to RWM's relevant networks for research.

**Project Supervisor:**

Chris London, GPIA faculty; assisted by Klara Ibarra, GPIA alumna and primary contact with client.

## **Appendix B**

### **Needs Assessment Data Analysis**

**Focus Groups were based on 5 community focus groups from 5 different communities in KwaZulu Natal. The sampling represents an estimated 85,000 community members and 16,000 households. The total number of participants was 109. The breakdown by community is as follows:**

- |                      |                  |                           |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| ▪ <b>Kwa Lister:</b> | <b>17 total.</b> | <b>16 female / 1 male</b> |
| ▪ <b>Loskop:</b>     | <b>20 total.</b> | <b>14 female / 6 male</b> |
| ▪ <b>Umzumbe:</b>    | <b>8 total.</b>  | <b>6 female / 2 male</b>  |
| ▪ <b>eMpangeni:</b>  | <b>20 total.</b> | <b>18 female / 2 male</b> |
| ▪ <b>eMangweni:</b>  | <b>44 total.</b> | <b>41 female / 3 male</b> |

**Household Interviews were based on 17 in-home interviews with 17 women from the five communities stated above.**

- **Average number of individuals per household: 7.3**
- **Number of individuals per household range: 1 - 17**
- **Average ratio of females to males within households: 4:3**

### **LAND TENURE: Focus Group Summary:**

#### **Length of time in community and reason for arrival:**

- Members have been living in their communities since the early 1950s. Specifically, 36% of members have lived in their communities since the 1980s, followed by the 1990s (19%), 1970s (16%), 1960s (13%), 1950s (.05%) and the 2000s (about 1%).
- The majority of people arrived at their community via birth, marriage and desire to be with family or out of forceful eviction from white-owned farms. Other reasons for members presence include searching for work, better services like transport, water and a desire for a safer community and land ownership.

#### **Location of farmland/sharing of land:**

- Almost all participants had areas for small vegetable gardens where they live, within the confines of their own property.
- Communal farming, where applicable, can be broken down by community:
  - Kwa Lister:
    - A one hectare plot of land was being run communally by 76 women from 1971 to 2005. The farm was part of a government project but deteriorated

over the years due to lack of ag-extension inputs and project neglect. The plot currently is vacant and produces no food.

- Umzumbe:
  - About 600 out of 9000 (about 6%) community members farm communally on 9 communal gardens about 20 to 30 minutes from their residence.
- eMpangeni:
  - “Some” communal gardens exist with 6 to 8 people working a one hectare plot, though there was a one hectare farm supporting 24 women.

### **Land ownership/documentation/concern of eviction:**

- Ownership of land is considered to be held by the chief, even after “purchases” or “rents” have transpired.
- Participants do not have title deeds to their land, although some noted that they still have receipts from when they paid taxation or made their initial payments for the use of land to the chief. Others stated they have a PTO (permission to stay) documents, also awarded by the chief. When payments are made to the chief for use of property they are usually one-time payments ranging from ZAR 300- 8000, though a series of levies may follow. Others pay a yearly “rent” of approximately ZAR 150.
- The biggest challenge with regard to land is that customary law serves as the umbrella to land ownership in these communities. Under such law, land is allocated and owned expressly by the chief. Community members cannot own land. This frustrated many participants.
- Most participants are *not* concerned that they will face eviction by the government as a result of having no legal claim to the land they live and work on. They asserted that “this is our land” -- that the current government would not forcibly evict people even if the land was marked for redistribution as a result of land reform.
- Concern was expressed in regards to eviction by the chief. This stems from the concern about the lack of deeds, and concern that members have no say regarding the land they live on. They fear that the chief could evict them at any time if there is some kind of disagreement.
- Issues of land ownership and rights to land have important ramifications:
  - Lack of legal ownership and proper documentation makes it is impossible to borrow money without having land to use as collateral.
  - Access to government schemes such as housing improvements cannot be obtained without proof of land ownership.

### **Effects of land reform:**

- Participants in all five communities expressed sadness and frustration over the land reform issue and the lack of benefit that was hoped to be achieved from the land redistribution act. Such hopes included more cropland for community members and poverty alleviation, both of which have not been seen to fruition.

### **LAND TENURE Household Interview Summary:**

- **Average acreage per house:** The majority of plot sizes for individual households were within the  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  acre range.
- **Garden size per house:** 13 participants (about 75%) had 1 to 3 gardening areas on their plot of land, with each garden ranging in size from 800 to 1400 square feet. Four recipients either did not have a section yet designated specifically for gardening or other circumstances prevented them from designating such. For example government piping underneath one participant's garden renders it useless.
- **Land ownership:**
  - 12 participants (70%) stated land belongs to the chief; 2 of which pay a yearly rent.
  - 2 participants were unsure as to who owns the land
  - 1 participant stated she was the landowner - by way of allocation from the village chief.
  - 1 participant was given permission to use the land from another family who had moved off the property.
  - 1 participant stated she was the owner via a family inheritance.
- **Documentation of secure access to land:**
  - Overall, 15 participants (88%) did not have title deeds to their property. The breakdown by participant is as follows:
    - 12 participants (70%) had no documentation whatsoever.
    - 3 participants (18%) had receipts from "purchases" or rental payments but did not have titles to the land - and maintained the assumption that the land belonged to the chief without these titles.
    - 1 participant stated she had documentation but did not know where it could be located, nor was she aware if it was a rental receipt or title.
    - 1 participant did not answer the question.
- **Length of time at current location:**
  - Since late 1950's to mid 1970's (43 - 55 years): 4 participants
  - Since early to late 1980's (22 - 32 years): 6 participants

- Since early 1990's (21 to 23 years): 3 participants
- Since 2001 - 2011 (1 to 11 years): 4 participants
- **Reason for living here: government redistribution? Other circumstances?**
  - Overall, 16 participants (94%) stated no to government redistribution. The break down is as follows:
    - 8 participants were allocated land by the chief
    - 2 participants were due to forced evictions from white-owned farms
    - 1 participant stated she was born on the land
    - 1 participant's husband was kicked off his land during the apartheid era and was put here as part of a redistricting order.
    - 1 participant was squatting on another family's land.
    - 1 participant paid another community member for the land.
    - 2 participants did not know or did not answer the question.
- **Sharing of land:**
  - 100% of participants had no outsiders farming on their land.
  - 1 participant stated she had other community members using her land - but this was out of a rental scheme whereby 8 other members rented her large tract of land for sub-plots.
- **Sharing of cropland outside of the household - communal farming:**
  - 15 participants were not active on a communal farm.
  - 2 participants were farming on communal plots:
    - 1 participant stated she rented a section of another community members off-plot gardening plot, but it was not communally farmed.

## **FOOD SECURITY/RIGHT TO FOOD: Focus Group Summary:**

### **Awareness of South African constitution's Right to Food clause"**

- The majority of members in 3 out of 5 focus groups knew the clause existed.
- There was a complete lack of awareness in Loskop Community.
- Some participants were aware in Kwa Lister Community
- Participants across the board added they did not know how to access such a clause to make it benefit them or their community. The clause seemed useless.

### **Awareness of government initiatives/programs combating hunger:**

- Umzumbe, eMpangeni and eMangweni communities were aware of seed supply and community service/food parcels initiative, in addition to the One Home, One Garden campaign. Participants added frustration in accessing these initiatives.
- Both Kwa Lister and Loskop communities were unaware of any government programs.

**Awareness that the South African government has set aside funds specifically to ensure people are adequately fed:**

- Kwa Lister and Loskop communities were unaware of such funds, adding how impossible it would be to access such.
- Some members of eMpangeni community had heard of the funds but claimed they could not access them.
- Umzumbe and eMangweni members were aware but also expressed concern over accessibility.

**Personal feeling of what it is like to know that one has the right to food but cannot access that right:**

- Answers included: “painful”, “unhappy.” The government is dishonest.
- One participant stated the government needs to provide more than just seeds.
- Another asked what the citizen’s responsibility was in regard to the right to food.

**FOOD SECURITY/RIGHT TO FOOD: Household Interviews:**

- **Biggest problem preventing community members from obtaining food:**
  - 12 participants responded lack of income and/or unemployment; broken down as follows:
    - 2 participants answered “employment” alone
    - 4 participants answered both lack of income & unemployment
    - 4 participants answered lack of income to purchase food
    - 1 participant answered lack of income to purchase ag inputs like seeds, fertilizers, tractors.
    - 1 participant: fear of children becoming of age when they can no longer receive child grants for income.
  - 2 participants: farming conditions such as drought and heavy rains and soil that is too sandy to farm on.
  - 1 participant: lack of farming skills
  - 1 participant: illness of diabetes.
  - 1 participant: currently facing no problem
- **What can community members do to solve the problem of obtaining food? The point of this question was to see if community members could try and take matters**

**into their own hands. The answers seem more tailored to what should be done overall.**

- 8 participants: create income by looking for small “piece jobs” or other work, starting up small projects like sewing or selling chips, crops and livestock if they could acquire such.
  - 3 participants: attain training and education in agriculture/farming practices
  - 3 participants: no response
  - 1 participant: apply for vouchers for children
  - 1 participant: perseverance and hard work
  - 1 participant: currently nothing needs to be done
- **Are community members aware of government initiatives such as “One Home, One Garden” to combat hunger in the region?**
    - 13 participants had never heard of any such initiative.
    - 1 participant: Yes, government program that assists people to grow and sell crops
    - 1 participant: Yes, government program to assist one in housing and road construction
    - 1 participant: Yes, seed programs but they are corrupt: hoarding takes place and distribution is unmonitored.
    - 1 participant: Yes, just a general feeling the government is helping people.
- **Are members aware the South African constitution states that all South Africans have the legal right to food? During our second round of 8 interviews we also asked how this made members feel.**
    - 10 participants: Yes
      - 1 participant added: worried about accessing this right
      - 3 participants added: sounds like empty promises.
    - 7 participants: No
      - 2 participants added: but their children are not well fed
      - 1 participant was happy to discover this clause
      - 1 participant was happy upon learning did not know what she would do to access such a clause.
- **Are members aware that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed?**
    - 4 participants: Yes
      - 2 participants added: happy about this
      - 1 participant added: the government has too many things to pay for and this is why these funds do not reach her or her community
    - 13 participants: No
      - 4 participants added: happy to know the funds existed

- 1 was overcome with tears in her eyes
  - 1 added she hoped the funds would reach her one day
- 3 participants added: happy to know funds existed but did not think they would be accessible.
- **If community members had an opportunity to talk with a government official about their food needs, what would they say?**
  - 4 participants: ag-extension inputs like fertilizer, seeds, fencing for gardens
  - 4 participants: jobs are needed and incomes need to be raised.
  - 2 participants: need access to steady supply of water
  - Other responses include the need for:
    - assistance in obtaining disability grant: cannot afford the doctors visit
    - education for children is needed
    - more government assistance in general
    - assistance with housing
  - 2 participants did not respond
  - 1 participant stated she would not ask for anything.

## **SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONDITIONS: Focus Groups**

- **What is the biggest problem/issue facing your communities today?** (Compilation of responses that were called out by different members of each group noting the number times each issue was raised.)
  - 5 groups responded with lack of income and unemployment
  - 4 out of 5 groups replied with the following issues:
    - Access to water for drinking and farming.
    - Breadwinners dying off or migrating away from home leaving behind orphans and child-led households:
  - 3 out of 5 groups replied with the following issues:
    - Hunger
    - Access to health care, specifically, distance to clinics
    - Alcoholism by male community members
    - Crime - theft of household items, livestock and crops
    - Illness and disease
    - Community is too isolated from the outside world, lack of transportation services and nearby education facilities.
  - 2 out of 5 groups responded with “poverty.”
  - 1 out of 5 groups mentioned the following issues:
    - Poor agricultural conditions, specifically soil conditions and water
    - market access: markets are inaccessible for locally produced goods.

- natural disasters leave people homeless
- Lack of resources in schools, computers and labs for example.
- Teen pregnancy
- Lack of skills training for handicrafts.

- **How do these issues affect food security in your community?** Responses varied:
  - Lack of skills, lack of employment leads to lack of income which leads to the inability to purchase food.
  - Inability to access food interferes with medical treatment of those with HIV and other illnesses whose medications must be taken with food.
  - Lack of water for proper irrigation of land will lead to a poor harvest and people will starve.
  - Lack of market access, lack of recourse for sick livestock make the ability to start up a successful business impossible.
  - Hunger leads to criminal activity: theft of food and livestock.
- **What does food security mean to you?** Some participants responded with the same answers from the prior question of the community's biggest problems and how they relate to food security. Others replied with possible solutions such as the importance of "not sitting back and doing nothing;" and the need for commercial farming to be able to sell goods at the market. Other responses that more directly answered the question:
  - The goal of being able to grow one's own food entirely.
  - The "One Home, One Garden" program.
  - An environment where everyone is working and earning an income.
  - A crime-free community because members "have eaten and are relaxed."
  - The ability to feed a bedridden individual a nutritious meal.
- **What are the percentages of female-led and child-led (under 18 years old) households?**
  - Female-led: 74% (ranging from 60-80%)<sup>12</sup>
  - Child-led: 43% (ranging from 20 - 80%)<sup>13</sup>
- **Primary source of income / average monthly income per household:**
  - Primary source of income for all 5 communities is government social grants and pensions.
  - **Average monthly income: ZAR 1155.**<sup>14</sup>
  - Secondary sources and monthly amounts brought in by such sources: only two groups responded with secondary sources

<sup>12</sup> From 4 groups that responded

<sup>13</sup> From 4 groups that responded

<sup>14</sup> This average, while only from the 3 groups that produced such included a response of 1500 which participants arrived at by estimating there was at least one person per household receiving a pension and one child receiving a child grant.

- farm work: up to ZAR 1200 but in other cases, farm income is too small to measure.

- domestic work: ZAR 500-800

- 

- **How has migration affected your community?**

- Across all five communities, members migrate away from home in search of work, mostly in Johannesburg which had many negative repercussions on life at home:

- Women and girls, unable to find work outside the community resort to prostitution, often returning home pregnant or with HIV -- both of which overburdens households.

- Men will often find lovers while searching for work, sometimes picking up diseases and bringing them back to the household, infecting other household members. Relationships formed outside the family also means that the salary men receive has to be split between the original family and those of his lovers.

- Men will often discover “pub life”, begin drinking, form an alcohol habit and return home as “dead husbands” - useless in supporting the family.

- Those who migrate often require money from the home-base until they receive a job - this overburdens families that are already working with so little.

- Often it is the breadwinners who leave in search of better work opportunities, leaving behind child-led households.

- Households with less men face a number of specific issues:

- Households become vulnerable to crime and theft as men as seen as protectors.
- Men are often the “voice” of the household and are needed to express concerns and disputes with neighbors and village authorities.

- **How has HIV affected your community’s ability to access food?**

- The disease kills the generation of 30, 40 and 50 years olds - the generation that know how to and tends to the land and gardens, leaving behind the elderly and children who do not have the skills required for farming. This generation also is usually the breadwinner and with the loss of such, households are left to rely on an elderly relative’s pension and any child grants that exist. Often birth certificates and other documentation are required to keep child grants going after a parents death and these are difficult to access.
- Food and HIV are related in many ways:

- Lack of food leads to women obtaining multiple sex partners in return for “presents” for sexual encounters. HIV spreads quickly among community members in this capacity.
- Lack of food has been proven deadly to many HIV infected members of the community. ARV medication must be taken with food and often those who are hungry will omit the ARV from their treatment, in many cases causing death. Others get sicker as time goes by.
- Community members with HIV can no longer take part in supporting their families - particularly collecting and searching for food, often becoming bedridden and dependent on others for food and care. Once bedridden, household resources are directed towards the sick, to the neglect of other members.

## **SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONDITIONS: Household Interviews**

- **What is the biggest problem facing your family/household today?** Most participants listed multiple responses.
  - 12 participants: income and unemployment
  - 6 participants: hunger
  - 3 participants: illness or disability
  - 2 participants: farming conditions: lack of water and poor soil quality.
  - single responses included:
    - lack of clothing
    - services like clinics and hospitals are too far.
- **Number of members per household:**
  - Households ranged in size from 1 to 17 members
  - **Average number of people per household: 7**
- **How do family members spend the day?**
  - Interviewees:
    - 9 participants stated they stay at home and perform household duties.
    - 2 participants held actual employment; one of which was self employed selling her chickens and running a small meat shop; the other working for the government housing sector with unreliable pay.
    - Other single responses included:
      - search for firewood.
      - attend school during the day.
      - volunteering at community organization.
      - looking for piece jobs.
    - 1 participant did not state a daily activity for herself:

- Other household members:
  - 12 households had school age children attending school.
  - 8 households had members who performed looked for piece jobs.
  - Other single responses included:
    - son fixes cars during the day
    - husband has an alcohol problem and does not do anything
    - children help in the garden after school
    - one child volunteers
    - husband is in the hospital with pneumonia
- **What is the household's source of income and how much per month?**<sup>15</sup>
  - 8 participants: child and disability grants ranging from ZAR 250 - 2008; averaging ZAR 864.
  - 4 participants: piece jobs such as sewing, construction work, ranging from ZAR 1 to 2500 with most piece jobs on the lower end of ZAR 1-20, averaging ZAR 840..
  - 2 participants: income from spouse's employment ranging from ZAR 300 to 900, averaging ZAR 600.
  - 2 participants: small shop owners. Only one out of two respondents provided an answer for the amount of ZAR 50 - 100.
  - 2 participants: rents from tenants ranging from ZAR 200 - 400, averaging ZAR 300.
  - 1 participant: relative living abroad sends ZAR 400.
  - 1 participant: selling chickens, baked goods. No amount provided.
  - 1 participant: no income
  - 1 participant: pension. No amount provided.
  - **Average monthly household income: ZAR 860**<sup>16</sup>
    - Household income range from ZAR 0 to ZAR 3185
  - **Average monthly income per capita: ZAR 121**<sup>17</sup>
    - Per capita income range from ZAR 0 to ZAR 334

## NUTRITION & FOOD INTAKE: Focus Groups

- **How do you go about obtaining food on a daily basis? Is food produced at home or bought at the market?**
  - This question was always met with an enthusiastic "market" reply. Participants stated that most of their food was purchased at the market. Those who could come up with a percentage averaged that **70 - 90 % of household food is bought**

<sup>15</sup> Some participants listed more than one source of income.

<sup>16</sup> Average of 14 households that responded with an amount for income.

<sup>17</sup> Averages based on total income per 14 households that responded with income divided by the number of household members within those households.

**at the market.**<sup>18</sup> Reasons for relying on the market for so much of their food included:

- lack of water for home gardens left households unable to attain crop yields
  - lack of start-up funds for home garden inputs (tools, fencing, fertilizers)
  - Where producing food at home was discussed, it was stated that only in summer when a potential harvest exists, does the market/farm percentage shift. In this case, the market provides mostly starches while vegetables can be supplied from the gardens.
- **Describe what your diet consists of. What do you either grow at home or buy at the market?**
    - Kwa Lister: tea; bread when affordable; stiff pap (maize cooked with water); cabbage; spinach; potatoes; tripe either once a week or once a month.
    - Loskop: maize, potatoes, sugar, beans, rice, flour, meat, cooking oil.
    - Umzumbe: carrots, green peppers, spinach, beet root, beans, onions, rice, maize, flour
    - eMpangeni: Maize, beans, milk, rice, cooking oil, potatoes, soup, sugar, yams, tea bags, salt, spinach, carrots, onions, bananas, matumbe.
    - eMangweni: Because of the low income per HH, most are forced to eat only starches and little protein. Maize, cabbage potatoes, sugar, beans, tea, flour.
  - **How many meals do you eat per day?** Some communities are eating only 1 meal per day while others vary.
    - Kwa Lister: 3
    - Loskop: n/r
    - Umzumbe: answers varied from 1 to 3 meals per day with some arguing it most likely averaged at about 2 meals per day.
    - eMpangeni: 1 meal per day in the evening, though sometimes this meal is skipped and members go to bed hungry.
    - eMangweni: 1 meal per day in the evening.
  - **How many people in your community require more food on a daily basis?**
    - Kwa Lister: 80%
    - Loskop: 80%
    - Umzumbe: 60%
    - eMpangeni: 45%
    - eMangweni: 92%
  - **Is there a food shortage in this community? Is the shortage seasonal?**

---

<sup>18</sup> Based on the three groups that could estimate a percentage

- All 5 groups reported a persistent year round food shortage.
- **Do community members store food for emergency use?**
  - All 5 groups reported there is no storage of food being practiced in their communities.
- **Where do community members get drinking water from? Is it in sufficient quantity and quality?**
  - Only the Umzumbe Community reported gathering water solely from springs that often dry up and provide dirty water, especially after rainy periods. The four other communities had taps on their properties, three of which were reported to provide clean water. However taps were unreliable in all tap-reporting communities, sometimes running dry for weeks at a time. As an alternative, members turn to boreholes where water is unsanitary and often more than 20 meters away. Some resort to purchasing water: a 3 day supply of water can buy 200 liters and cost ZAR 70.
- **How do community members cope with food shortages?**
  - Sharing was the key strategy employed by three out of five communities.
  - In Kwa Lister, members resorted to eating clay. Approximately 75% of households practice this coping strategy when food is unavailable. It was reported that people have died from this practice, while others are experiencing side effects such as weakness, dizziness, weight loss, gall stones, piles and heart palpitations.
  - In Umzumbe, members go out and search for food.
- **Does the community receive any food aid/parcels from the government or NGOs?**
  - 3 communities responded no.
  - Kwa Lister stated that “tenders” are distributed by the government but corruption and poor monitoring leave the initiative ineffective.
  - In Umzumbe, parcels are available to those homes without a breadwinner or an income, in addition to those infected with HIV until their HIV grant begins. Parcels consist of: 10kg maize, 5kg beans, 10kg sugar, 5 liters cooking oil and tea.
- **Are children receiving a daily meal when they are at school? Is it sufficient in quantity or quality?**
  - Kwa Lister: Yes but too small a portion to be nutritionally sufficient.
  - Loskop: Yes, usually for primary school children age 6-14 but participants did not know what the meal consisted of.

- Umzumbe: Yes, consisting of milk and porridge which was not nutritiously sufficient.
- eMpangeni: Some children receive meals while at school but members were not sure what the meal consisted of.
- eMangweni: Yes, usually consisting of maize, rice, beans, fish and bread; not sufficient in quantity or quality.

## NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE: Household Interviews

- **Number of meals per day:**<sup>19</sup>
  - **4 meals per day:** 1 participant - small meals and only because she was on medication for diabetes and had to eat often in order to take her medication.
  - **3 meals per day:** 2 participants
  - **2 meals per day:** 9 participants -- though one respondent did not consider her mixed drink of maize sugar and water a “meal.”
  - **1 meal per day:** 4 participants -- one respondent stated only when she was lucky enough to find food. Another only had this meal when provided by the school -- on weekends and for other meals, she relied on neighbors to give her food.
  - **Irregular:** 1 participant stated the number of times a day she ate was dependent on how much income was coming into the household.
- **Daily diet:**
  - 11 out of 17 participants described their intake by meal: breakfast, lunch and dinner, the items of which are the following
    - Breakfast: Porridge, tea, maize and bread were the most common items consumed. One participant drank a mixed beverage containing sugar, maize and water while another consumed viennas (crushed meat and chicken) when she could afford them.
    - Lunch: Pap and potatoes were mentioned twice while meat, beans, maize, porridge and “vegetables” were mentioned once.
    - Dinner: Potatoes, maize, pap, and beans were mentioned the most. Other items mentioned once included: amasi, meat, imboya, cabbage, porridge, rice.
  - Items not included in a particular meal mentioned by the remaining 6 interviewees:
    - Pap, maize and cabbage were mentioned the most often. Other items mentioned once were onions, spinach, sugar, flour, soup, putu, milk, and tomatoes. Many of these were mentioned with the addition of “when available” or when in season.

<sup>19</sup> Based on 16 participants who were able to state such. One interviewee could only report eating when she sporadically was able to afford to do so.

- Foods most often mentioned/consumed:
  - Maize (10 responses)
  - Pap (8 responses)
  - Potatoes (7 responses)
  - Porridge (7 responses)
- **Food Storage:**<sup>20</sup>
  - 6 participants did not store food
  - 1 respondent stated she stored food but “not that much”
  - 1 respondent stored maize for a few months until it was ground for porridge.
- **School meals for children:**
  - 11 participants had households with children were receiving meals at school. About half of which did not know what the daily school meal consisted of. Those that knew what was fed at school answered that it changed daily (for example, soup and rice on Monday, bread and canned fish on Friday), while others stated the meal consisted of beans and rice and fish. One respondent stated she did not feel the meal sufficient in size.
- **Distribution of food within the household:**
  - 11 households with more than one person distribute food equally. One respondent stated that when food is scarce, the husband sacrifices his meal to the children.
  - 2 households distribute according to age - the older an individual, the more food received.
  - 2 households distribute according to size - the larger the individual, the more food received.
  - 2 stated an HIV infected child required more food be directed towards her so she could properly take her HIV medication.
- **Obtaining food:**
  - 13 participants relied on the market for the majority of their food.
    - One respondent stated this changed during summer months when her garden produced food.
    - Two respondents stated that this would change if their gardens were functioning well and if they had the skills to farm in the winter months.
  - 2 participants relied on neighbors to share food with them.
  - 1 participant relied on the meals served at school for most of their food.
  - 1 participant relied on a mix of garden and market for their food.

---

<sup>20</sup> Only the second round of interviewees (8 total) were asked this specific question

- **Amount spent on food per month:** <sup>21</sup>
  - An average of ZAR 484 is spent per month at the market for food.
  - Range spent at the market per month is ZAR 250 - 1000.
  - 2 respondents were unable financially to spend any money at the market.
- **Access to Water:**
  - 13 participants have government taps on their property.
    - 50% of these states these taps were unreliable, often running dry for days, weeks and even a month at a time. Several taps were off on the day of our visits.
    - 42% stated the water from the tap is not clean enough for drinking
    - 8% did not comment
  - 4 participants did not have taps on their property.
    - Of these 4 participants, together with the 13 participants who sometimes needed a water alternative, garden water and drinking water is collected from rivers that can be 20 minutes to 1.5 hours away from home. One respondent mentioned that she makes 9 trips to the river, collecting 20 liters of water per trip.
    - Another alternative to water collection was going to a big shoe factory and bartering with its employees for use of their water.
- **Desire to grow more crops at home:**
  - 13 participants were very enthusiastic to be able to grow more crops in their home gardens.
    - Desired crops include: pineapple, beet root, spinach, green peppers, onions, cabbage, potatoes, maize, cucumber, butternuts, and pumpkins.
    - Desired livestock to be raised: chickens
  - 3 participants had no desire to grow more food at home
  - 1 participant stated her soil was too poor to consider such an activity

## **LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE: Focus Groups**

- **Specific issues hindering the ability to grow and produce food:**
  - Fencing was the most common issue, reported by 4 out of 5 communities as a major problem as livestock, with easy access to unfenced gardens, destroy crops.
  - Poor soil conditions, lack of access to water and seeds and pests were each mentioned by two communities.

<sup>21</sup> Based on 8 respondents who answered the question. 2 respondents did not buy food at the market because they had no income to do so with. They were not included in the average.

- The following were mentioned once only by one community:
  - lack of security to secure farms produce from theft
  - lack of farming equipment such as tractors
  - lack of fertilizers
  - drought and flooding
  - teenagers are not interested in farming the land
- **Harvest time:**
  - 2 communities reported they could farm all year round while another 2 communities stated they mainly farm in summer. One community used to farm all year round but harvest times are differing with the changing weather patterns.
  - Most focus-group participants commented that harvest times will be later this year due to the increase in temperature, while one group commented that harvests would be affected by March being much colder than normal. The eMangweni Community stated there would be no harvest this year due to lack of water.
- **Crops that are being grown or that can be grown on community land:**
  - pumpkin, butternut, maize, tomato, green peppers, beet root, cabbage, imboya, onions, beans, peaches, lemons, brinjals, figs, bananas.
- **Changing climate conditions: stated as condition/number of communities reporting.**
  - increase in heavy rains: 5
  - increased drought: 3
  - increased temperatures: 3
  - increased flooding: 1
  - increased mosquito presence: 1
  - increased high winds: 1
- **Awareness of climate change:**
  - 29% of all those present had raised their hands when asked if they were familiar with climate change with 10% specifically mentioning COP 17.
- **Fertilizer and other store-bought chemical inputs:**
  - Besides the eMpangeni Community, where 3 out of 10 people were reported to use store-bought products, the four other communities reported that these were unaffordable to most community members.
  - Cow manure and sawdust are being used as natural fertilizers.
- **Access to tools:**
  - Basic tools were accessible to most communities: these include the pitchfork, spade, hoe, watering can, rake, shovel and spade.

- The eMangweni Community stated that at most, members owned only one tool while the majority of members did not have any tools at all.

## **LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE: Household Interviews**

- **Specific problems impeding on ability to grow and produce food: as shown by problem/number of responses:**
  - lack of water: 8
  - poor soil conditions: 6
  - lack of seeds: 5
  - lack of tools or farming equipment: 4
  - lack of fencing to contain livestock: 3
  - garden pests such as earthworms and ants that eat seeds. 2
  - single responses included:
    - lack of fertilizers
    - no land to farm on
    - plot size too small to farm on in relation to the family size.
- **Change in weather patterns: drought, temperature, heavy rains, flooding:**
  - Drought and heavy rains were noticed the most frequently, followed an increase in temperature.
  - 2 respondents did not notice any changes in weather patterns.
  - 1 responded there had been less flooding than normal this year.
- **Irrigation:**
  - None of the households interviewed had irrigated farm land
  - Only 2 participants had knowledge of how irrigation works.
- **Livestock possession<sup>22</sup>**
  - 12 participants own livestock, some with more than one type. The breakdown is as follows:
    - 10 participants own chickens, ranging in number from 3 to 20 per household. Chickens are used by some for consumption and for selling (or the hopes of selling) at the market.
    - 2 participants owned cows - usage unknown
    - 2 participants owned pigs - for selling and consumption.
    - 1 participant owned goats - usage unknown
  - 5 participants did not have any livestock

---

<sup>22</sup> Usage of livestock was only directed at one set of household interviews.

- Confinement of livestock: of those respondents with livestock, six do not have enclosures to prevent livestock from entering and damaging garden crops.
- **Fertilizer or other store bought farming chemicals:**
  - 14 participants do not use or have access to these products, the main reason being the high cost of such. Of these, 5 participants use livestock manure as natural fertilizer.
  - 3 participants are using fertilizer or weed/pest killers.
- **Tools:**
  - Number of households with tools: 12
  - Number of households without tools: 5
  - Average number of tools per house: 2
  - The number of tools per household ranged from zero to 5.
  - Most common tools among households, followed by number of household that own such a tool:
    - pitchfork: 8
    - hoe: 7
    - spade: 4
    - shovel: 2
    - watering can: 2
    - garden hose: 1

## Appendix C:

Needs Assessments Raw Data. Household Interviews and Focus Groups

### Focus Group Discussions: First Round

#### Kwa Lister Community:

Date visited: March 17th, 2012

Number of Participants and sex: 16 women and 1 man

Translator: Sizani Ngubane

# of households: 700 # of inhabitants: 4000

#### Estcourt:

Date visited: March 18th, 2012

Number of Participants and sex: 14 women and 6 men

Translator: Sizani Ngubane

# of households: 1500 # of inhabitants: 10,000

QUESTIONS	RESPONSES BY COMMUNITY (see color key)
<b><u>SOCIO-ECONOMIC</u></b>	
1. What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your community today?	<p>Answers included:</p> <p>Ø A lack of service delivery by the government in terms of education facilities (children have to travel long distances to get to school and this is often unsafe).</p> <p>Ø High rate of unemployment.</p> <p>Ø Inadequate transportation services (first bus arrives before it gets light outside which makes bus stops an ideal place for petty thieves to steal money).</p> <p>Ø Relatively high crime rate (crimes such as house break-ins, drunken fights by the youth (sometimes with guns), robberies but there is no police station within the community). Youth claim that they drink to ease the stress of not having gainful employment and that they steal from people because they are hungry. Youth also steal crops and poultry from farms either to sell or to eat. No one knows if the money acquired from selling is used to buy food or to feed drinking habits.</p> <p>Ø No clinic nearby and closest hospital is in Newcastle (approx. 30 km away).</p> <p>Ø High rate of orphan children and children-headed households (many of these children in particular are forced to drop out of school or go to school hungry). The average age of children who head households is 14-18 with some as young as 10 or 12. Participants knew of at least 50 households where this is the case.</p>

	<p>Ø Land tilling – lack of seeds; inaccessible water for gardens and drinking.</p> <p>Ø HIV/AIDS – and deaths related to such.</p> <p>Ø Unemployment and general poverty– especially unemployed youth who have the skills but have no jobs to match them to.</p> <p>Ø High crime rate – home theft.</p> <p>Ø Teen pregnancy, alcohol consumption.</p> <p>Ø Orphaned children left to fend for themselves with no financial support.</p> <p>Ø Natural disasters leave people homeless.</p> <p>Ø Lack of resources, computers and labs in schools – leave youth unprepared for jobs search.</p> <p>Ø Distance to clinic is 20 km away – too far when medical assistance is needed and too expensive.</p> <p>Ø No access to markets for local handicrafts.</p> <p>Ø People migrate away to other provinces in search of jobs, especially to Gauteng province.</p>
2. Are the above issues affecting food security?	<p>Ø All of the above are causes of food insecurity.</p> <p>Ø If there is too much sun not enough water to irrigate the garden, people will starve.</p> <p>Ø With no markets to access and with no recourse for sick poultry, the start up costs are a waste of money when going into a poultry business.</p>
3. What does food security mean to you?	<p>Participants answered this question in terms of how to prevents themselves from becoming food insecure: People should not sit back and do nothing. We need commercial farming where we can make something and sell it on the market.</p> <p>Community members should grow their own food all the way through.</p> <p>“we must use what we have to get what we don’t have”</p>
4. What would a typical household look like in this community? In other words how many people are living in one house, how many males, females. Who are the heads of the households?	<p>Most agreed that families here are large – averaging 15-20 in some cases, with the grandmother heading the household. Approximately 80% out of 7000 households are female-led (for reasons, see Question 6 in this section.).</p> <p>Participants approximated that 20% of households are</p>

	<p>child-led (meaning led by a person under 25 years of age. Of those, 5% are male and 15% are female.</p>
<p>5. How has migration affected your community? Who has left the village, who has arrived? How does this impact your ability to access food?</p>	<p>When asked who leaves the community, most participants said that it varies, there is no set demographic in terms of male or female but it is mostly the youth/ young adults. They migrate to cities like Johannesburg but often come back if they can't find work. They leave because of a lack of employment opportunities at home.</p> <p>In terms of how migration affects food security, participants said that when people go to Johannesburg, they often can't find work and then rely on family members back home for money to survive. People in the community feel compelled to keep sending money to avoid their family members in the big cities from resorting to crime. Girls who can't find a job resort to prostitution and often come home sick (HIV) or pregnant. If they are sick, family members in the communities have to look after them (allocating more food to them so that they can take medication, spending money that could be used on food for the household on transportation to the clinic/ hospital for treatment). In the case of pregnancy a baby will often be sent home for the grandmother to raise, resulting in one more mouth to feed. Those in big cities who do find jobs often don't send their money home, choosing instead to use it on other things (girlfriends, clothes). Participants noted that most of the youth who leave have passed their matric exams (finished high school) but lack the skills and experience to be able to find jobs.</p> <p>Most of the responses dealt with the effects of male migration, reasons for which include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ø Husbands die off leaving the wife and children behind.</li> <li>Ø Alcohol is a big problem, creating "dead" husbands who cannot contribute to the household.</li> <li>Ø Men go out and look for jobs and do not return out of shame that they cannot find one.</li> </ul>

	<p>Ø Men do not like to see empowered women and leave the home when they encounter such – in search of less empowered women.</p> <p>Ø Working men only give a small amount of their salary to their wife and often do not disclose what their full salary is.</p> <p>The effects of which were:</p> <p>Ø households with less males means households with less protection against criminal perpetrators.</p> <p>Ø households that are less able-bodied to work the cattle and perform renovations on the house itself.</p> <p>Ø Being that it is typically the male who fights for services and rights, households suffer – higher authorities in the community do not take women as seriously as they do a man.</p>
<p>6. What is the primary source of income in this community? What is the average household monthly income? Are there alternatives to farming?</p>	<p>Social grants from the government (when they can get them). Children under age 18 can receive up to ZAR 280 a month, the elderly can receive up to ZAR 1200 a month. People complained of long queues, elderly people dying while in the queue. Some people farm but there are no extension services to help them so they are not very successful.</p> <p>Ø Social grants and pensions from the government</p> <p>Ø A local organization called TWG works with women to produce and sell handicrafts.</p> <p>Ø Small –scale agriculture performed at home but used only to feed themselves – not to take to the market.</p> <p>Ø Average monthly income: 1500 rand. This is approximated to be made up of a grandfather's pension of 1270 rand and a 270 social grant for a child.</p>
<p>7. HIV has impacted many South African communities – especially when it comes to how households obtain the food they need. Would someone explain the impact of HIV on this community AS IT RELATES TO FOOD AND HOW YOU ACCESS FOOD.</p>	<p>HIV/AIDS has a huge impact on food insecurity because the young people who migrate get sick and then come home, are unable to provide/ earn an income and in fact need substantial care themselves. Money is spent on feeding the one person who is sick while the rest of the household remains hungry. There is a high cost of transportation as a result of having to take sick family members to the clinic/ hospital for treatment.</p> <p>Ø Does a government program exist for the provision of ARVs? Yes this program exists but in order to qualify a person's CD4 count has to be really low (between 200 and 350). By this point many people</p>

	<p>are already bedridden. Often they are too weak to handle the harsh effects of ARVs and so are put in a program that slowly increases their drug intake until they are able to take ARVs. This is a long process (9 months) and many people die before they even receive ARV medication.</p> <p>People who are diagnosed with HIV/AIDS often think “it is the end for us.” With that in mind, they stop farming and stop looking for other ways to feed themselves. “Why bother?” Others do not take AVR drugs because they do not believe they will stop them from dying.</p>
<b><u>LAND TENURE</u></b>	
<p>1. Perhaps we should start with a little history of how long some of you have been living here in this community and/or how you arrived here?</p>	<p>Of the 17 participants, 10 responded to this questions with the following dates (1957, 1964, 1977, 1985, 1989, 1995, 1997, 1998, 2002, 2008). When asked why they moved from their previous homes, answers included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ø Eviction by farm owners</li> <li>Ø Attacks by farm owners that coerced them into leaving</li> <li>Ø Death of a father-in-law who had worked on the farm and then forcible eviction</li> <li>Ø A desire to move away from a township to begin farming</li> </ul> <p>7 of the 19 participants responded with the following dates and reasons:</p> <p>1992 (born here), 1979 (moving away from criminal activities), 1967 (wanted to no longer be tenants), 1985 (moved so as to be closer to work), 1969 (forced eviction by apartheid government), 1968 (forced eviction), 1970 (marriage).</p>
<p>2.The land community members live on: in other words, where they sleep and eat – not necessarily where they farm... do members “own” this land such as would the government recognize the land to be registered as theirs – possibly with documents? Is this a concern for members: the idea of land ownership and redistribution that Sizani and RWM have been working on?</p>	<p>Participants noted that they acquired the land in a variety of ways. Some were simply given the land by those who had evicted them from other land, some bought the land from the village chief.</p> <p>The majority does not have title deeds to their land, although some noted that they still have receipts from when they paid taxation on the land to the chief. Some noted that they had deeds from where they were previously evicted but now only have receipts.</p> <p>Most women are not concerned that they will face eviction as a result of having no legal claim to the land</p>

	<p>they live and work on. They asserted that “this is our land” and that the current government would not forcibly evict people even if the land was marked for redistribution as a result of land reform.</p> <p>Some participants claimed not to be concerned because the government knows that they live there. However, the woman who leads the women’s group is afraid because every time she goes to fill out paperwork, she requires information about her land ownership (grant numbers etc). Participants talked about how the biggest challenge with regard to land is that the chief owns and allocates it (customary law), and community members cannot own land. There is a real concern about the lack of deeds, and that they have no say regarding the land they live on. They fear that the chief could evict them at any time if there is some kind of disagreement. Also it is impossible to borrow money without having land that they own to use as collateral. However, one of the men said he has no worries because the chief assigned him this land, there is no need for papers.</p> <p>Payment to chief for use of land: ranges from ZAR 300- 8000.</p> <p>How often is the payment made? Once, but also have to pay a series of levies. Also, every time someone needs to show proof of residence, or when land is being demarcated, when someone is getting married, if there is a bribe to be paid, if taken to customary court etc. there is a fee to be paid to the chief.</p>
<p>3. And then the land members farm on: is this on the same property they live on or is it nearby? Do people share farmland with neighbors or other members?</p>	<p>Women farm in small vegetable gardens where they live. Some participants in the focus group also belong to a communal farming group where they work on a 1 hectare plot of land to produce vegetables.</p> <p>Ø This farming project is called the Sitebakuhle Project. As of right now there is nothing being grown on the plot because of a lack of inputs such as adequate water and fencing. Additionally the ag-extension specialist assigned to this project does not attend meetings or offer assistance. However, when this project began in 1971, it was supported by the Department of Agriculture who gave them 4000 liters of water and fencing. But there has been no maintenance since 2005. The project originally started with 76 people working the land but this number has been reduced to 23 people. The reason for this reduction is that some people were traveling from over an hour away by foot and would arrive too tired to</p>

	<p>work. It was proving to be an inefficient arrangement therefore it was decided that another plot of land would be looked for those who lived too far away.</p> <p>Participants stated that they only farm on home gardens. Part of the reason why they only have kitchen gardens is that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-the chief has allocated viable farm land to be used as residential space</li> <li>-if one has to farm on a plot far from home there is a higher chance of theft</li> <li>-there is no money for fencing, tractors etc. needed to farm large tracts of land</li> </ul> <p>It should also be noted that the chief was given tractors by the government for the community to use but keeps them for himself and his family members- community members do not have access to them.</p>
<p>4. Can you give us a general idea of how things have changed in terms of land ownership since the passing of the land redistribution act?</p>	<p>Women are hurting because they know that there is a land reform policy but they are not seeing the benefits of it.</p> <p>No, we haven't seen any difference. How do people feel? "It makes us feel like we were better off under the apartheid regime" (male participant) "We are not happy"</p>
<b><u>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</u></b>	
<p>1. Tell us about how you go about obtaining food on a daily basis?</p>	<p>Some people grow their food, while the majority buys. While most (if not all) have a small vegetable garden, the yield is not sufficient. There is a preference to grow their own crops but the primary challenges with growing food are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ø A lack of start up funds (they are not currently producing as much as they could if they had more money for inputs).</li> <li>Ø Lack of pesticides (resulting in poor yield).</li> <li>Ø Lack of fencing meaning that livestock graze on people's crops. Participants complained that there is no policy, which governs where livestock can and cannot graze.</li> </ul> <p>When asked about the cattle, participants said cattle are owned by community members and used to provide milk for the children as well as being used for traditional practices, rituals.</p> <p>10% of food from their own land. 90% of food is bought at the market</p>

	<b>1000 rand on average per month is spent on market-bought food, but shopping depends on income. Those who depend on grants use all of that money on food.</b>
<b>2. What kind of food is it?</b>	<p>Tea and bread for breakfast if they can afford it. If not then maize porridge; Stiff “pap” (maize meal cooked with water) and cabbage/ spinach for lunch; potatoes for dinner; sometimes tripe; meat is a delicacy which is enjoyed between once a week and once a month depending on family income.</p> <p>When asked what they would prefer they said; dairy, vegetables, maize, fruit and the ability to acquire snacks.</p> <p><b>Maize, potatoes, sugar, beans, rice, flour, meat, cooking oil.</b></p>
<b>3. Do you think this food is nutritiously sufficient?</b>	<p><b>No</b></p> <p><b>No</b></p>
<b>4. How many meals do you eat per day?</b>	<b>Most participants stated they eat two meals a day, skipping lunch. The evening meal is often the only cooked meal.</b>
<b>5. Approximately how many people currently require more food?</b>	<p>Participants were divided about how many people live in the community. Some said 3000, others said up to 5000. Some said that if there are 3000- 5000 people living in the community, at least 2500 need more food. Others said in a population of 5000, 4000 are in a desperate situation.</p> <p>Kwa Lister consists of 2 wards (ward 6 and ward 12).</p> <p><b>It was estimated that about 10,000 people live in the community and 8000 of those required more food. That was confirmed when put another way by a group member who stated that 8 out of 10 people in the community are suffering from a shortage of food.</b></p>
<b>6. Is there a food shortage in this community? Are these shortages seasonal?</b>	<p><b>Yes there is a persistent food shortage.</b></p> <p><b>Yes there is a persistent food shortage. The shortages are not seasonal, they are year-round.</b></p>
<b>6. Who is most affected by the food shortage?</b>	<p><b>Women and children.</b></p> <p><b>A 21 year old male stated, “Starvation does not have a friend, it affects all of us.”</b></p>
<b>7. Do you store food in case of emergencies?</b>	<p>When asked how they store any surplus the women said that there was never a surplus.</p> <p><b>*However during one of the household interviews, we</b></p>

	<p>noted that one woman was pickling and preserving vegetables in jars.</p> <p><b>An enthusiastic “no”.</b></p>
<p><b>8. Where do you get your water from? What is the condition of the water? Is it in sufficient quantity?</b></p>	<p>Many people had access to unreliable taps on their property, complaining that water would be on and off sporadically that they did not have enough water to use on the garden. If the taps are not working, boreholes do exist but they can be dirty, difficult to use and far away from members’ houses.</p> <p>*we did observe large containers for capturing rain on one house while walking through the area.</p> <p><b>All participants stated they did not have access to clean drinking water. Some taps are on member’s property but the water dispensed is not clean. Others walk to boreholes – sometimes 200 meters away. Taps are not reliable and at the time of the meeting there was no water coming from them.</b></p>
<p><b>9. How do community members cope with shortages of food?</b></p>	<p>By eating clay. It was estimated that 7 or 8 out of 10 households are forced to eat clay when there is insufficient food available. Some people have even died from eating clay. The most common side effects of eating clay are: weakness, dizziness, weight loss, constipation, gall stones, piles, heart palpitations.</p> <p><b>Participants have not reached the stage of resorting to clay. There is a culture of sharing in the community that ensures that no one will starve here while others stated they try to rely on small-scale home gardens – those due to a lack of water, their crops fail.</b></p>
<p><b>10. Does your community receive any food aid from the government or NGOs?</b></p>	<p>Tenders, not food, are distributed by the government but the community members are concerned about corruption. There is no monitoring by governing bodies to ensure that nutritious food is being bought and distributed by the person in charge of managing the tender.</p> <p>The community met with some local government officials to discuss the idea of a soup kitchen but were told they had to find the money for the implementation of such a project.</p> <p><b>Not food aid. Only income and social grants (see source of income, above.)</b></p>
<p><b>11. Are children receiving a daily meal when they are at school? Is it sufficient in quantity or quality?</b></p>	<p>Children receive food in School Nutrition Programs. However, food is only distributed at 11 am and is often too small an amount to be nutritionally adequate. They said one should bear in mind that this is often the first</p>

	<p>and last meal of the day for many of the children.</p> <p>Yes, there is a food scheme – usually in primary schools for children age 6-14, but most participants did not know what the meal consisted of. One stated that a high school he knows of serves potatoes, rice and beans.</p>
<b><u>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</u></b>	
1. What kind of crops do you grow here?	<p>Lettuce, cabbage, carrots, tomatoes, beetroot, spinach, onions, beans, pumpkins, brinjals.</p> <p>Beans, tomatoes, carrots, cabbage, spinach, maize, beans, peppers.</p>
2. What specific problems is the community experiencing in growing and producing food?	<p>Soil is not tested and is inadequate for crop growth. Pests such as free roaming livestock, earthworms, moles, rats, ants, termites, snails...cause damage to crops.</p> <p>When asked if they noticed fungus growing on their crops that might require spraying, participants answered yes.</p> <p>Lack of fencing leaves crops vulnerable to theft and to roaming livestock.</p> <p>Drought and flooding make crop development difficult. A young woman stated teenagers do not want to be involved in farming or “getting their hands dirty” activities, leaving the grandparents as the main crop developers.</p>
3. How many of you are familiar with climate change and the effects it will have on farming?	<p>The participants said they had heard about it and more specifically about the COP 17 but had been unable to participate. The participants were concerned that they did not know how they were contributing or not contributing to solving the problem of climate change.</p> <p>4 out of 19 people knew of COP 17. The majority of those remaining were unfamiliar with the topic of climate change.</p>
4. Have you noticed an increase or decrease in flooding, heavy rains, drought?	<p>One woman said that rain patterns have changes but another woman countered to say that it had not been significant. A discussion then ensued concerning the question of drought. Some women noted that this year’s drought seems to be particularly bad.</p> <p>Droughts and heavy rains – rains unsuitable for growing garden crops – have been noticed more frequently. One member spoke of Irene.</p>

5. Does the village farm year-round? Or is farming staggered? What is the normal harvest time? When will it be this year?	<p>Yes, the community farms all year round but grow different crops at different times. For example, spinach grows all year round, lettuce and beetroot grow between March and July, cabbage is grown from March- July and then again from July- December.</p> <p>Besides cabbage, which can grow in the cold winter months, beans, tomatoes, carrots, peppers and peas grow in summer (mid October to mid February).</p>
6. Has the harvest been earlier or later in this and recent years?	Members have started to crop earlier in recent years due to change in temperature/seasons: normally it is not cold in March, which causes them to plant their seeds earlier in the year than normal.
7. Does the community have access to fertilizers or other store bought garden products to assist in farming.	<p>No access to fertilizers due to prohibitive cost.</p> <p>Three members had used fertilizer but stopped because of the dependency that develops and then the unsustainable costs it incurred as a result. One had noted that not all seeds take well to fertilizer. Others noted the high cost as the major deterrent. Instead, members were using natural fertilizers such as cow dung.</p>
8. What tools do you use in your home gardens and on your land?	<p>Basic tools were used widely: spade, pitchfork, shovel, hoe, and manual tractor-type device.</p> <p>Spade, shovel, pitchfork, hoe, hose, watering can.</p>
<b><u>KNOWLEDGE OF FOOD SECURITY</u></b>	
1. How many are aware that the South African constitution says that all South Africans have the legal right to adequate food?	<p>Some were aware but they stated they do not know how to access such a promise.</p> <p>No one</p>
2. Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently undergoing to combat hunger in this community?	<p>No</p> <p>None</p>
3. Do you know that the SA government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed?	<p>No. Its “not good.” We have no way of accessing these funds and they have never been awarded to our community.”</p> <p>No</p>

4. How do you feel knowing that South Africa is supposed to be doing more but isn't?	<p><b>They feel badly and want the government to make good on its promise.</b></p> <p><b>The young 21 year-old male answered this question with a question saying that while citizen's have rights, they also have responsibilities... what are the citizen's responsibilities?</b></p> <p><b>"The people who are leading us are liars".</b></p>
<b><u>FOLLOW UP</u></b>	<p><b>See if we can speak to any school officials in the area to determine of claims about tender and food distribution are true.</b></p> <p><b>Get better estimates on the number of people living in this community.</b></p>

#### Focus Group Discussions: Second Round.

**Umzumbe Community at Ugu District, South Coast**

**Translator: Sizani Ngubane**

**Date visited: 03/21/12**

**8 Participants. 6 female, 2 male**

**# of households: 2000 # of inhabitants 9000**

**eMpageni Community in Northern Natal**

**Translator: Sizani Ngubane**

**Date visited: 03/23/12**

**20 Participants. 18 female, 2 male**

**# of households: 700 # of inhabitants 11900 approx.**

**eMangweni Community. District of Uthukela**

**Translator: Sizani Ngubane**

**Date visited: 03/24/12**

**44 Participants. 41 female, 3 male**

**# of households: 5000 # inhabitants: 50,000**

QUESTIONS	
<b><u>SOCIO-ECONOMIC</u></b>	
1. What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your community today?	<p><b>Lack of water. Poverty. Many finish their metric exams but have no employment opportunities and no access to universities. High crime rate. Drunkenness leads to misbehavior. Lack of proper trainers to train people in skills like handicrafts to support their income. Community receives little information from the outside world.</b></p> <p><b>Hunger, unemployment, illnesses, poverty, access to health care – there are too many bedridden members of the community who cannot access hospitals, clinics and</b></p>

	<p>basic health care – if members had more of an income, this could be alleviated.</p> <p>Lack of water, grinding hunger, “no food,” unemployment, prevalence of disease such as HIV leave members weak and bedridden; parents are dying off due to illness and hunger -- leaving children behind to fend for themselves.</p>
2. Are the above issues affecting food security?	<p>Lack of skills leads to lack of income leads to inability to purchase food.</p> <p>No jobs have a negative impact on food security.</p> <p>Hunger has an impact on those who are not well and bedridden. They cannot take their medications on negative stomachs.</p> <p>Hunger leads to criminal activity such as theft of food from one's home/garden; weakness preventing people from working or gardening; HIV meds need to be taken on a full stomach - without adequate food, people stop taking the meds; parents are dying off from disease and hunger</p>
3. What does food security mean to you?	<p>“One home, one garden.”</p> <p>Responses included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Health</li> <li>-Everyone is working and earning an income</li> <li>-“Where everyone has access to food so that nobody has to go to bed on an empty stomach”</li> <li>-“No high rate of crime, because people have eaten and they are relaxed”</li> <li>-“If I am bedridden and I have nutritious food for me and my family, then that will enable me to get better.”</li> </ul> <p>When asked this question, participants repeated answers to questions 1 and 2 in this section.</p>
4. What would a typical household look like in this community? In other words how many people are living in one house, how many males, females. Who are the heads of the households? Get % of child-led households & female-led.	<p>6-10 per household.</p> <p>Out of a family of 6, 4 will be female.</p> <p>Age range: 6 – 68/70 but most are of the “younger generation” which they designate as under 35.</p> <p>60-70% are female-led households. Three of the women in the group were household heads.</p> <p>450/2000 households are child-led households. Of those 20 (yes, 20) are female-led.</p> <p>17 members per household. Of that roughly 7 would be</p>

	<p>male, 10females.  Female led HH: most agreed 7 out of 10  Child led: most agreed 5 out of 10. One person added 3/10. Of the child led HH, most were female led though we could not get a percentage.</p> <p>“We have lost almost all of our men.”  Female-led: 60-80%  Child-led: 80% - and another 80% of which are led by females.</p>
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<p>5. Is there a migration problem in your community? How has this effected life here? Who has left/arrived? How does this impact food security?</p>	<p>Fewer people means lower census figures which means less budget appropriated to this community. People are leaving and looking for jobs, leaving the very young and the very old behind to fend for themselves. This leads to young children without proper parenting or supervision and causes them to partake in bad behavior. Husbands migrate to the cities in search of work, find lovers and may become infected with HIV. They then take HIV to their wives upon returning home. Males move to the city, changing their lifestyle, stealing to get by. Upon return they bring this behavior to the community, stealing peoples food.</p> <p>1. Sons and daughters leave for Johannesburg for work. If they do not come back, parents then have to go look for them. Upon return the former may come back with a sexually transmitted disease.</p> <p>2. Disrupts the family structure – husband/dad leaves the family. He may find a lover and then he has 3 families to feed: himself, his lover’s family and his original family.</p> <p>3. If breadwinners leave, females may resort to prostitution, which leads to HIV.</p> <p>1. Young women often leave for work and may catch a disease while away from home. Upon return, they can pass it on to their children.</p> <p>2. Children are left behind when adults leave in search for work. Without parents around, children are apt to become involved in crime and prostitution.</p> <p>3. Breadwinners leave in search of jobs but often do not return.</p>
<p>6. What is the primary source of income in this community? What is the average household monthly income? Are there alternatives to farming?</p>	<p>Child grants (270 rand) and pensions (1,200 rand) were agreed upon by all. Other responses included: Foster grants for orphans (770 rand). Social Development stipends (1,500 rand). Farm workers earn 1200 rand monthly as income. Domestic workers add about 500-800 rand monthly as income.</p>

	<p>Old age pensions (1080 rand) and child grants (270 rand). Approximately 50% of all households are earning about 1500 rand per month while the other 50% are earning just 270 rands. Farmer income is too small to measure. Food grown locally is used for HH consumption.</p> <p>Child grants make up the majority of HH income - more so than “granny” grants. On average about 1080 rand per month.</p>
<p>7. HIV has impacted many South African communities – especially when it comes to how households obtain the food they need. Would someone explain the impact of HIV on this community AS IT RELATES TO FOOD AND HOW YOU ACCESS FOOD.</p>	<p>HIV negatively impacts food security as the disease kills the younger generation – the generation that tends to the garden – those in their late 30’s 40’s and early 50’s. This leaves behind the very young and the very frail elderly members who are not skilled to tend to the land.</p> <p>Additionally, household income is not only reduced by the death of such a person, but the entire family must now rely on the grandparents pension. Even households with children are not necessarily going to receive the child grants they were receiving under the care of their living parents. Many children lack birth certificates and child grants are dependent on them.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Lack of food means they are forced to have multiple sex partners – as partners will often give “presents” in the form of food or income. HIV is spread in this manner.</li> <li>2. HIV positive and lack of nutritious food means causes skin diseases that can be passed on to family members.</li> <li>3. HIV positive and lack of nutritious food mean that people will not take their medication because they cannot take them on an empty stomach. Soon they die off, leaving orphans behind.</li> <li>4. Unawareness leads to one parent infecting the other so a child may lose both food providers.</li> <li>5. HIV caregivers are forced to use their own resources to feed HIV patients. Lack of resources, and government support makes the job of a caregiver more difficult – often patients get angry with them and blame them for not bringing enough aid.</li> <li>6. Those with HIV are bedridden and cannot provide for their family – income/food.</li> </ol> <p>The conversation dealt with HIV and its impact on the</p>

	<p>community as a whole:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. 8-9/10 people are infected with HIV. Approximately 80% of those infected are women and children under 9.</li> <li>2. The most typical method of infection is mother-to-child. Transmission also takes place when caregivers tend to open wounds or cuts of those infected with the virus - and do not have proper gloves to protect themselves. Unprotected sex is another avenue for transmission. There are some HHs where everyone is taking ARVs.</li> <li>3. This depletes energy needed to collect food and keeps many bedridden, demoralizing individuals.</li> <li>4. 11 people stopped taking their ARVs this year because of lack of food.</li> <li>5. Once infected with HIV, other diseases can strike more easily like TB.</li> <li>6. Government is aware of the problem. They refuse to provide grants because they believe people are suppressing their CD4 counts in order to receive those grants.</li> <li>7. Four home-based caregivers tend to 60 houses, each with 3 to 4 HIV “patients” - sometimes the only food received is that brought by the caregiver.</li> </ol>
--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b><u>LAND TENURE</u></b>	
1. Perhaps we should start with a little history of how long some of you have been living here in this community and/or how you arrived here?	<p>1977 (born and bred here), 1989 (born and bred here), 2009 (where she lived before transportation was scarce), 1983 (born and bred here), 1990 (had no access to water- would walk 4 hours for one bucket of water), 1983 (came to live with her grandmother), 1982 (born and bred here), 1982 (born and bred here)</p> <p>1974 (born here, don't know what brought her parents here), 1959 (marriage), 1981 (to attend university of Zululand but then decided to work instead), 1978 (marriage), during WWII- Hitler's war (forcibly evicted with 5 other households to make space for a new sugar mill, paper company and shops), 1985 (born here), 1993 (her job was in this area), 1998 (moved because her mother was working in eMbangeni).</p> <p>1985: via marriage.  1968: settled here after being evicted from another farm.  1980: liked the community after coming here while looking for work.  1980: husband had family here and decided to join them.</p>

<p>2. The land community members live on: in other words, where they sleep and eat – not necessarily where they farm... do members “own” this land such as would the government recognize the land to be registered as theirs – possibly with documents? Is this a concern for members: the idea of land ownership and redistribution that Sizani and RWM have been working on?</p>	<p>No one owns land, it is owned by the chief. One man stated that he had a PTO (permission to stay) but the women said they had never even seen a PTO. When asked how they feel the women stated that land ownership (or lack thereof) affects their rural livelihood. They can’t benefit from government schemes, such as better housing projects because they don’t have a PTO. 4 out of 9 participants are tenants and pay ZAR 150 per annum to stay where they are living.</p> <p>Land belongs to the chief. One gets land by paying ZAR 700 (if you are from the community). If you are an outsider, you pay double that amount. There are no title deeds, just a receipt (not even a PTO). There is also a payment made to the chief to be considered a member of the community (ZAR 45 up from ZAR 25) per annum.</p> <p>*** 20 hectares was allocated to the widows in the community by the chief. But they have not started farming yet (since 2008) because they are waiting for fencing from the government. These women were issued a PTO for the land.</p> <p>When asked how they felt about their land insecurity, participants said that they lack education. Sometimes people get happy thinking that their receipt means that they own the land but it is just a receipt. “Some of us know that the land does not belong to us”. If someone leaves, even temporarily then the land goes back to the chief who re-allocates it and gets paid by the new tenants. “We feel very unhappy but we don’t know how to change the situation”.</p> <p>Out of the 44 people at the focus group, 4-5 of them would be able to produce documentation for transactions of ownership/rent - but only receipts, not titles. One woman paid 1500 rand to someone who had originally bought the land from the chief. There is concern of possible eviction: “receipts are not enough.”</p>
<p>3. And then the land members farm on: is this on the same property they live on or is it nearby? Do people share farmland with neighbors or other members?</p>	<p>Everyone has a kitchen garden and the number of people in ward 9 who also farm communally is roughly 600 out of 9000. When asked why more people don’t farm on this plot, a conversation ensued where some</p>

<p>How big is the communal land? How many people farm on that land? Do they farm collectively or have separate areas?</p>	<p>participants argued that people are too lazy to go out to farm while other participants said that people don't go out to farm because there is a lack of water. One member replied that in the summer time there is water but still people don't go out to farm.</p> <p>There are 9 communal gardens within a 20-30 minute walking distance. Approximately 25-65 people from this ward work on each one. Each one is approximately 3 acres.</p> <p>The structure is not well organized. While they work on shared land, people work independently.</p> <p>Some farm on home gardens, others farm in the field. There are some communal plots and some independent ones. When asked how big, the only response was "big". When asked how many people farm on a communal garden we were told that it depends on the size of the garden. One hectare usually has 6-8 people working on it while the 24 widows share a 20-hectare plot.</p> <p>There is no communal farming. When possible, everyone in this community farms from their home garden.</p>
<p>4. Can you give us a general idea of how things have changed in terms of land ownership since the passing of the land redistribution act? How does it make you feel?</p> <p>How has land reform affected food security in your community?</p>	<p>One young man stated that oppression and suppression have been eradicated since land reform.</p> <p>A young woman said that nothing has changed. She went on to say "it's not right... we cast our votes as South Africans but we have not seen the benefits of land reform".</p> <p>Those who are tenants said that they have been affected the most because even if there is a garden that is not being used, they cannot use it. If the government had allocated the land then they wouldn't have to ask to use the land, and they could just grow their own food.</p> <p>"Nothing has changed"</p> <p>"We are worried"</p> <p>"Lack of land reform contributes to poverty"</p> <p>"Land reform? We don't even know what you are talking about."</p> <p>Respondents stated it was painful to speak of land reform as they have not benefited or received anything out of the process. "It has not provided fields for us to grow our crops."</p>

<b><u>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</u></b>	
1. Tell us about how you go about obtaining food on a daily basis? What percentage is from farm/market?	<p>There was an enthusiastic “Market” response, although participants stated they grew vegetables at home in summer, buying starches at the market. In the winter, when crops do not grow, the market is the source for both. Could not get a percentage here.</p> <p>When the question was asked, participants called out “Market.”</p> <p>It was estimated that 7/10 items are bought at the market though one participant deviated saying she thought the count should be 4 market and 6 garden produced. This group member was concerned about giving the impression that the community had plenty of money to go shopping with.</p> <p>Due to lack of water for their gardens, members rely on the market as their food source.</p>
2. What kind of food is it?	<p>Carrots, cabbage, green peppers, spinach, beat root, beans, peas, onions, rice, maize, flour.</p> <p>Maize, beans, milk, rice, cooking oil, potatoes, soup, sugar, yams, tea bags, salt, spinach, carrots, onions, bananas, matumbe.</p> <p>Because of the low income per HH, most are forced to eat only starches and little protein. Maize, cabbage potatoes, sugar, beans, tea, flour.</p>
3. Do you think this food is nutritiously sufficient?	<p>One of the male participants answered yes. A female respondent answered, “no, we are still using manure – that is bad.”</p> <p>Yes</p> <p>No</p>
4. How many meals do you eat per day?	<p>One respondent said 3x times per day while the rest of the rest of the group debated over how many out of 10 eat 2x per day. Answers varied from 3-4-6/10.</p> <p>1x per day – at supper, though sometimes this meal is skipped. Often they go to bed on an empty stomach.</p> <p>1x per day in the evening. Not even porridge is available in the morning. Tea is the only item ingested during breakfast.</p>

5. Approximately how many people currently require more food?	<p>People shook their heads as if we had asked an obvious question. Final verdict was 5-7 out of 10.</p> <p>40 to 50% of all people in the community.</p> <p>Most agreed on 100%. Others stated 85%.</p>
6. Is there a food shortage in this community? Are these shortages seasonal?	<p>Yes. All year.</p> <p>Yes, throughout.</p> <p>Yes, throughout.</p>
7. Who is most affected by the food shortage?	<p>Male participant: the children</p> <p>Female participant: the elderly – they give more of their portion to the young: “kids eat first.”</p> <p>Orphaned children.</p> <p>Women are most affected. When food is in low supply, they sacrifice their meal to children.</p>
8. Do you store food in case of emergencies?	<p>No</p> <p>No</p> <p>No</p>
9. Where do you get your drinking water from? What is the condition of the water? Is it in sufficient quantity?	<p>From open springs that dry up in some areas. The water is not considered clean – when it rains, it changes color and is not purified.</p> <p>Clean drinking water comes from unreliable taps that often are off 3 – 4 days of the week.</p> <p>Taps exist and when running, provide clean drinking water. However they are unreliable and can be off for 2 weeks up to a whole month. When taps are off, they resort to buying it: collecting ten 20liter containers for 70 rand -- a supply that lasts 3 days. We did observe taps running on two properties during our visit - apparently that was the first day with water in quite a while and people were lining up with containers at one location.</p>
10. How do community members cope with shortages of food?	<p>They search for it.</p> <p>Sharing is key in this community – especially with the child-led HH.</p> <p>Sometimes the only coping strategy is to just deal with having no food. Most ask neighbors to share food with them.</p>
11. Does your community receive any food aid/parcels from the government or NGOs?	<p>Parcels are available to those without a breadwinner and those without income. Parcels for those infected</p>

	<p>with HIV are available until the HIV grant kicks in. The parcels consist of 10 kg maize, 5kg beans, 10kg sugar, 5 liter cooking oil, tea.</p> <p>Enthusiastic “No.”</p> <p>A few members stated “a long time ago.” Others could not remember any aid ever being given to the community.</p>
12. Are children receiving a daily meal when they are at school? Is it sufficient in quantity or quality?	<p>One male said yes. Then a disagreement ensued. A few women stated that the meal - consisting of porridge and milk - was not nutritious. Another male agreed that fruits were needed.</p> <p>Some of them. Not sure what they are getting.</p> <p>Yes, once a day - maize, rice, beans, fish and bread. But it is not sufficient in quantity or quality.</p>

<b><i>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</i></b>	
1. What kind of crops do you grow here?	<p>Carrots, cabbage, green peppers, spinach, beat root, beans, peas, onions, rice, maize, flour.</p> <p>Maize, beans, milk, rice, cooking oil, potatoes, soup, sugar, yams, tea bags, salt, spinach, carrots, onions, bananas, matumbe.</p> <p>No one is gardening currently due to lack of water. When they do plant crops, the following are capable of growing here: carrots, spinach, beet root, cabbage, potatoes, beans, squash.</p>

<p>2. What specific problems is the community experiencing in growing and producing food?</p>	<p><b>Dry, sandy soil conditions, pests, lack of water. In the winter months, the cattle are free to roam and destroy crops.</b></p> <p>Communities need ag-extension services, fencing for properties, tractors, water, seeds and security to protect gardens.</p> <p>Poor soil conditions; lack of water; lack of fertilizers; lack of income to buy seeds; lack of fencing to protect crops.</p>
<p>3. How many of you are familiar with climate change and the effects it will have on farming?</p>	<p><b>One person mentioned reading about it in the newspaper and hearing it being talked about on the radio. A few others nodded in approval.</b></p> <p>3 participants raised their hands but none of them knew of the effects of it.</p> <p>14 members of the group had heard of climate change.</p>
<p>4. Have you noticed an increase or decrease in flooding, heavy rains, drought, temperature? When did it start?</p>	<p><b>“Irene.” Some crops are totally damaged from flooding from heavy rains. Increased temperature.</b></p> <p>2010 experienced lots of heavy rain, followed by periods of drought, killing many crops. Toward the end of last year, it started becoming too hot for successful crop growth. The year also saw an increase in mosquitos.</p> <p>Increased temperature, high winds, heavy rains that cause flooding - destroying houses and crops.</p>
<p>5. Does the village farm year-round? Or is farming staggered?</p>	<p><b>Farms mostly in summer.</b></p> <p>Before the weather conditions mentioned in the prior question, farming could be done all year round. Recently, the time for crop growth has changed.</p> <p>Year round.</p>

What is the normal harvest time? When will it be this year?	<p>Normal harvest time depends on the crop but most crops are being harvested later now because of the heat. Usually harvest time is in December but it is too hot for maize at that time so they have to wait.</p> <p>April to May is the normal harvest season. The community will have to plant later this year due to the increase in temperature.</p> <p>June - July. There will be no harvest this year due to lack of water.</p>
7. Does the community have access to fertilizers or other store bought garden products to assist in farming.	<p>Does not have access to store bought chemical fertilizers yet but uses saw dust as a natural fertilizer.</p> <p>3 out of 10 people use store bought chemical fertilizers.</p> <p>No</p>
8. What tools do you use in your home gardens and on your land?	<p>Hoe, watering can, spade, pitch fork, rake.</p> <p>Hoe, fork, rake, bush knife.</p> <p>Those members that have tools have only one tool. Most do not own tools.</p>
9. Where do you get water for your garden? Is it sufficient?	<p>From the same springs they get their drinking water from.</p> <p>Water can be collected from walking to an unsafe river inhabited by crocodiles.</p> <p>From the river 7km away - over an hour away by foot. We did observe members pushing wheel barrels with containers of water and carrying jugs on their heads.</p>

<b><i>KNOWLEDGE OF FOOD SECURITY</i></b>	
1. How many are aware that the South African constitution says that all South Africans have the legal right to adequate food?	<p>Everyone said that they knew.</p> <p>“We all know- it is part of the reason we are receiving grants.”</p> <p>Counter-response- Not everyone is receiving grants</p> <p>The group was aware “but because our situation, we don’t see how it protects us from this grinding hunger.”</p>

<p>2. Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently undergoing to combat hunger in this community?</p>	<p><b>Yes, AED supplies seeds while community service provides food parcels. There is also the one-home, one garden campaign.</b></p> <p>Yes, one-home, one-garden. Seed provision. There is no point in the government supplying seeds or the tractors when they go to the chief who does not make them accessible to the community at large.</p> <p>One member joked they had seen aid distributed – “in Ethiopia.” They have heard of 1home/1garden but it never reached this community. They hear stories about such funds and also hear stories of land allocation but they do not receive any of these things.</p>
<p>3. Do you know that the SA government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed?</p>	<p><b>Yes, but one has to access assistance through the ward councilors and this is difficult if one doesn't have a personal relationship with that councilor.</b> <b>Yes, but funds are not accessible.</b></p> <p>Some stated no. Others heard about it during the presidential address but claim they are unable to access it.</p> <p>The members did know about such funds but do not know how to access it.</p>
<p>4. How does it make you feel that you have the right to food but that you may be unable to access it?</p>	<p><b>Providing seeds is not enough- research must be done first to ensure that people are being given the right materials.</b></p> <p>Unhappy</p> <p>Painful</p>
<p><u>MISCELLANEOUS/ QUESTIONS</u></p>	<p><b>How is this research going to benefit us?</b></p> <p>How is this meeting going to benefit us? This conversation raises expectations... how will it resolve our problems?</p>

	<p><b>Will the research team come back to monitor progress?</b></p> <p><b>If my grandchild needs a food parcel and is also “differently disabled,” why can’t he also get a disability grant?</b></p> <p><b>My grandson has to go to a special needs school far away. Do you know of any schools closer to us?</b></p>
<b><u>FOLLOW UP</u></b>	<p><b>This group was unusually quiet. The 8 or 9 women present did not speak much. We felt that they might have been uncomfortable in front of the group leader Bheko Cyril Mkhize who asked Gary to fund some new toilets and a camera for the stated “NGO” that he operates.</b></p>

## Household Interviews

Household Interviews: Kwa Lister Community, outside of Newcastle

Interview # 1: KWA LISTER

Interviewer: Jacquie Kataneksza

Name: Thokozile Nkosi

Age: 50

Number of people living in household: 13

Ages: ranging from 9 months- 50 years

Sexes: 9 females, 4 males

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
<b>How many hectares do you have on your property?</b>	N/A
<b>Do you own your land. No? Who owns it?</b>	No title deeds, the family are tenants.
<b>How long have you owned the land or lived on this land?</b>	She came to Kwa Lister in 1987
<b>Was it due to government redistribution or was it passed down from your family?</b>	No response
<b>Do you share your land with others? Yes? Do you share the crops grown on your shared land?</b>	No. Not applicable.
<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	

Can you tell me a little bit about your family? Who lives here with you? How old are they?	13 people total, female headed household. 9 females, 4 males.
How are they spending the day?	4 children are school going age and attend school until 2:15 pm Monday through Friday. 8 do piece jobs (ironing etc), one is a baby.
Is farming your main source of income? Can you farm year-round?	No, she recently suffered a stroke and so is unable to farm. Additionally her vegetable garden does not seem to produce anything no matter how hard she tries. For example, potatoes rot underground.
Are you receiving the grants for the elderly and/or children under 18?	She receives grants for her last born and for 3 grandchildren at a rate of ZAR 270 per month. Total received in grants = ZAR 810
Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income? Firewood or crafts, for example?	Piece jobs such as ironing.
Has your household been affected by severe drought or flooding? How often in the past year? Has this increased from previous years?	No response
Do you know of any ways to deal with this problem?	No
What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?	Unemployment
<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	When things are “better” (after grant collection) this family eats maize porridge, pap (maize meal cooked with water) and potatoes for lunch, and if they eat supper they eat the same as what they had for lunch. When things are not so good (when grant money runs out), they eat clay, which they mix with water and drink.
How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	It depends on how much money there is in the household.
Are your children who are in school receiving school meals?	1 year old is in grade 13. Packs a lunch for her when possible but often it is not.
How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?	Evenly

<b>Is most of the food you eat grown on your land? Is it seasonal?</b>	<b>No, it is bought at the market.</b>
<b>If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock?</b>	<b>The soil is too poor.</b>
<b>What types of food do you grow on your land?</b>	<b>See question above.</b>
<b>Where do you get food if you do not grow it on your own land? Is this expensive?</b>	<b>They mainly buy potatoes.</b>
<b>If the crop season is poor, do you have any kind of backup supply? Do you know how long it would last?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>How are the conditions changing? Do you notice that food is becoming scarce than in past years?</b>	<b>It is hard to find food.</b>
<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
<b>What are the general farming conditions in your community? Soil, pests, rains...</b>	<b>She spoke about her own land, and she said that her soil is of poor quality.</b>
<b>Can you tell us what some of the other current problems are in growing and producing food? Are they related to increased droughts or flooding?</b>	<b>Poor soil quality.</b>
<b>What kind of crops do you grow here? What is the harvest time?</b>	<b>Maize and tried to grow potatoes unsuccessfully.</b>
<b>How long have these conditions been present?</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>
<b>Have these changed over the last few years?</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>
<b>What is the normal harvest time? When will it be this year?</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>Is your or any tract of land in this community irrigated?</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>Do you have experience with irrigation?</b>	<b>No</b>

<b>Do you or community members have access to clean drinking water? How?</b>	<b>Not sure how clean the water really is.</b>
<b>Can the land be farmed all year? No? – How many months?</b>	<b>Poor soil quality</b>
<b>Are you or members of the community farming later or earlier than normal?</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>
<b>Have you noticed an increase in flooding and drought, pest increase?</b>	<b>Drought</b>
<b>What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income? How?</b>	<b>None</b>
<b>Does livestock move about freely or stay within the confines of ones property?</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>Do you or the community have access to seeds and fertilizers? These can be expensive? Who are they obtained from and what are some of the costs?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>What tools are available to you? Hoes? Machinery?</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
<b>What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?</b>	<b>Lack of income due to unemployment.</b>
<b>What do you think we can do about this problem of obtaining food for your community?</b>	<b>Creation of income-generating opportunities</b>
<b>Are you aware that the South African government has said that every individual in the country has the legal right to food?</b>	<b>Yes</b>
<b>Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Have you or anyone you know had access to a government-sponsored</b>	<b>Social grants, School Nutrition Program</b>

program?	
Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed?	No
If your children go to school, do they receive free lunch as part of a School Nutrition Program?	Yes they do.
If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you tell him are your needs?	No response
Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	"I will appreciate any kind of assistance. I am in a desperate situation... That is if I am still alive by the time you come back, I might be dead."
Questions for interviewer	No

**Interview # 2: KWA LISTER**

**Interviewer: Jacquie Kataneksza**

**Name: Makhonsathini Mirriat Ndim**

**Age: 72**

**Number of people living in household: 4**

**Ages: 5, 14, 72, 77**

**Sexes: 1 female, 3 males**

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
How many hectares do you have on your property?	N/A
Do you own your land. No? Who owns it?	No title deeds, but receipts from paying taxation to the chief.
How long have you owned the land or lived on this land?	She came to Kwa Lister in 1976
Was it due to government redistribution or was it passed down from your family?	No, it was allocated by the chief
Do you share your land with others? Yes? Do you share the crops grown on your shared land?	Yes, she is part of the communal farming project.
<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
Can you tell me a little bit about your family? Who lives here with you? How old are they?	Ages: 5, 14, 72, 77 Sexes: 1 female, 3 males, grandfather, grandmother and 2 grandchildren

<b>How are they spending the day?</b>	<b>2 children are of school going age and attend school. When they come home the younger boy helps his grandmother in the garden while the older boy runs errands for the grandfather.</b>
<b>Is farming your main source of income? Can you farm year-round?</b>	<b>No, most of their money comes from the grandmother baking and selling bread. Money also comes in from selling chickens and vegetables and from collecting their pensions.</b>
<b>Are you receiving the grants for the elderly and/or children under 18?</b>	<b>No response</b>
<b>Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income? Firewood or crafts, for example?</b>	<b>Grandfather delivers sand to people for building, he also does welding and rents out another house</b>
<b>Has your household been affected by severe drought or flooding? How often in the past year? Has this increased from previous years?</b>	<b>She has noticed an increase in dry weather.</b>
<b>Do you know of any ways to deal with this problem?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?</b>	<b>She is concerned that she is getting too old to carry on doing all the tasks she currently does (housework, looking after chickens, working in the garden, baking and selling bread, etc.).</b>
<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
<b>Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?</b>	<b>Maize porridge, or sometimes bread and tea for breakfast. Pap and vegetables or potatoes for other meals.</b>
<b>How many meals do you and each member eat a day?</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Are your children who are in school receiving school meals?</b>	<b>Unclear</b>
<b>How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?</b>	<b>Evenly</b>
<b>Is most of the food you eat grown on your land? Is it seasonal?</b>	<b>Some is grown and some is bought</b>

<b>If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>What types of food do you grow on your land?</b>	<b>Pumpkins, spinach, maize, green pepper, brinjals, maize, chili peppers, fig tree, beetroot, bananas, lemons, peaches, grapes. She bottles and preserves excess vegetables and fruits.</b>
<b>Where do you get food if you do not grow it on your own land? Is this expensive?</b>	<b>They mainly buy potatoes.</b>
<b>If the crop season is poor, do you have any kind of backup supply? Do you know how long it would last?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>How are the conditions changing? Do you notice that food is becoming scarce than in past years?</b>	<b>Increased drought.</b>
<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
<b>What are the general farming conditions in your community? Soil, pests, rains...</b>	<b>No response</b>
<b>Can you tell us what some of the other current problems are in growing and producing food? Are they related to increased droughts or flooding?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>How long have these conditions been present?</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>
<b>Have these changed over the last few years?</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>
<b>What is the normal harvest time? When will it be this year?</b>	<b>It depends on the crop being grown</b>
<b>Is your or any tract of land in this community irrigated?</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>Do you have experience with irrigation?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Do you or community members have access to clean drinking water? How?</b>	<b>We just drink the tap water</b>
<b>Can the land be farmed all year? No? – How many months?</b>	<b>Yes, but with different crops at different times</b>
<b>Are you or members of the community</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>

<b>farming later or earlier than normal?</b>	
<b>Have you noticed an increase in flooding and drought, pest increase?</b>	<b>Drought</b>
<b>What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income? How?</b>	<b>Chickens, 3 cows. Chickens are sold.</b>
<b>Does livestock move about freely or stay within the confines of ones property?</b>	<b>Stay in pens on the property.</b>
<b>Do you or the community have access to seeds and fertilizers? These can be expensive? Who are they obtained from and what are some of the costs?</b>	<b>She uses animal manure (chicken and cows)</b>
<b>What tools are available to you? Hoes? Machinery?</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>
<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
<b>What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?</b>	<b>No response</b>
<b>What do you think we can do about this problem of obtaining food for your community?</b>	<b>No response</b>
<b>Are you aware that the South African government has said that every individual in the country has the legal right to food?</b>	<b>Yes</b>
<b>Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Have you or anyone you know had access to a government-sponsored program?</b>	<b>Social grants, School Nutrition Program</b>
<b>Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>If your children go to school, do they receive free lunch as part of a School Nutrition Program?</b>	<b>Yes they do.</b>
<b>If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you tell</b>	<b>No response</b>

him are your needs?	
Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	“ I was very happy about the meeting. If only what we discussed there will be taken forward”.
Questions for interviewer	No

**Interview # 3: KWA LISTER**  
**Interviewer: Gary Weingarten**

**Name: Glenrose Thokkozile**  
**Age: 52**  
**Number of people living in household: 6**  
**Ages: ranging from 3 months - 52**  
**Sexes: 5 females, 1 males**

<b>Land Tenure</b>	
How many hectares do you have on your property?	
Do you own your land. No? Who owns it?	No title, no registration. Used to pay taxes but that stopped in 1995. Moved here for marriage. Husband living on this land since 1957 – he moved here during apartheid – his family was kicked off their land in a redistricting order and told to move here.
How long have you owned the land or lived on this land?	Since 1985. Husband since 1957.
Was it due to a government redistribution or was it passed down from your family?	See # 2 above
Do you share your land with others? Yes? Do you share the crops grown on your shared land?	No. No
<b>SOCIO:</b>	
Can you tell me a little bit about your family? Who lives here with you? How old are they?	6 people total: 5 females ages: 2, 13, 25, 27, 52. 1 male age 3 mos. Husband lives in Johannesburg.
How are they spending the day?	Husband is in Johannesburg in the hospital with pneumonia. 13 year old daughter goes to school. 25 & 27 year olds have college professional degrees but volunteer nearby because of lack of jobs. Glenrose registers people for public housing – supposed to be a paid job but payment is inconsistent.
Is farming your main source of income? Can you farm year-round?	Not making income from farming. Husband works sometimes but due to pneumonia has not been able to.
Are you receiving the grants for the	200 Rand for her father who lives in the adjacent property.

elderly and/or children under 18? (1,200 / 250 respectively)?	500 Rand for the two children under 18. 700 total
Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income? Firewood or crafts, for example?	No
Has your household been affected by severe drought or flooding? How often in the past year? Has this increased from previous years?	Only heavy rains. Not good for gardening.
Do you know of any ways to deal with this problem?	We just get by
What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?	Finding food for her children, joblessness.
<b>FOOD INTAKE</b>	
Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	Pap, amassi (sour milk) is the daily diet. Tomatoes and onions when in season from the garden and when plentiful. Garden can produce 1 kilo of onions per year. Tomatoes can yield 1 kilo per week for the 3 months they are in season. One 2-kilo chicken is bought at the end of the month for 42 rand as a special dinner. Water for drinking from the tap. Soda once a week on Saturdays or Sundays as a treat. No meat.
How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	2: Breakfast and supper
Are your children who are in school receiving school meals?	1 year old is in grade 13. Packs a lunch for her when possible but often it is not.
How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?	Evenly
Is most of the food you eat grown on your land? Is it seasonal?	No, it is bought at the store.
What types of food do you grow on your land?	Tomatoes, onions. Tomatoes and onions when in season from the garden and when plentiful, garden can produce 1 kilo of onions per year. Tomatoes can yield 1 kilo per week for the 3 months they are in season. Trying to grow corn but conditions are difficult.
If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock?	A variety of mixed vegetables, more chickens -in effort to have a surplus to sell at market.

<b>Where do you get food if you do not grow it on your own land? Is this expensive?</b>	<b>We buy amasi and pap at the store. It is very expensive.</b>
<b>If the crop season is poor, do you have any kind of backup supply? Do you know how long it would last?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>How are the conditions changing? Do you notice that food is becoming more scarce than in past years?</b>	<b>It is becoming harder to find food to feed the family – especially as it grows.</b>
<b>LAND</b>	
<b>What are the general farming conditions in your community? Soil, pests, rains...</b>	<b>Infertile soil is persistent as are farming pests such as earthworms and ants (eat seeds). Heavy rains as opposed to slow and steady rain that is good for gardening.</b>
<b>Can you tell us what some of the other current problems are in growing and producing food? Are they related to increased droughts or flooding?</b>	<b>Fencing is a problem – to keep out roaming livestock from entering the garden and eating the produce.</b>
<b>What kind of crops do you grow here? What is the harvest time?</b>	<b>Tomatoes and onions. Trying to grow corn and carrots. Harvest time from focus group</b>
<b>How long have these conditions been present?</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>
<b>Have these changed over the last few years?</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>
<b>What is the normal harvest time? When will it be this year?</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>
<b>Is your or any tract of land in this community irrigated?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Do you have experience with irrigation?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Do you or community members have access to clean drinking</b>	<b>Tap on property. Enough for family to drink. Not allowed by government regulation to hose the garden – adheres to the</b>

water? How?	regulation.
Can the land be farmed all year? No? – How many months?	It could be with proper farming inputs such as fertilizer and irrigation.
Are you or members of the community farming later or earlier than normal?	Get from focus group
Have you noticed an increase in flooding and drought, pest increase?	Pest increase
What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income? How?	10-14 chickens. Currently used to produce more chicken – they do not eat the eggs as they want them to hatch. It is rare but may eat one of her chickens on a special occasion.
Does livestock move about freely or stay within the confines of ones property?	Livestock from the area comes onto her property and into her garden due to poor fencing.
Do you or the community have access to seeds and fertilizers? These can be expensive? Who are they obtained from and what are some of the costs?	Uses only cow dung and kitchen defecation from the area. Does not buy fertilizer from the store due to expense. 1 kilo of fertilizer costs 60 rand.
What tools are available to you? Hoes? Machinery?	Shovel, hoe, spade, pitch fork, garden hose
<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	Income/unemployment
What do you think we can do about this problem of obtaining food for your community?	See above
Are you aware that the South African government has said that every individual in the country has the legal right to food?	YES
Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)	There are seed programs but they are not monitored and are corrupt. People find out about them and hoard them – they are not distributed evenly.

Have you or anyone you know had access to a government-sponsored program?	Elderly and Under 18 grants
Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed?	Yes
If your children go to school, do they receive free lunch as part of a School Nutrition Program?	They do not
If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you tell him are your needs?	We need employment, fertilizer
If hunger is a problem in your village, why do you think hunger is a problem?	Redundant
Miscellaneous	Wants to be a farmer and produce a large variety of veggies to sell at market. Enjoys the farmer lifestyle, the community.

**Interview # 4: KWA LISTER**  
**Interviewer: Gary Weingarten**

**Name: Bontso Unis**  
**Age: 33**  
**Number of people living in household: 9**  
**Ages: ranging from 1 - 35**  
**Sexes: 3 females, 4 males**

<b>LAND Tenure</b>	
How many acres do you have on your property?	1/4 - 1/2 acre
Do you own your land. No? Who owns it?	Land given to them by the chief. No title/documentation.
How long have you owned the land or lived on this land?	3 or 4 years.
Was it due to a government	No, land given by chief.

redistribution or was it passed down from your family?	
Do you share your land with others? Yes? Do you share the crops grown on your shared land?	No
<b>SOCIO:</b>	
Can you tell me a little bit about your family? Who lives here with you? How old are they?	Bontso's own 4 children, her sister's child and her brother's child. Bontso's husband, age 35 3 females, ages 1.8, 4 ,8, 4 boys: 2.5, 11,12, 35
How are they spending the day?	Husband works at a steel factory 26/27 days a month. 4 of the children go to school. Bontso volunteers though she has a college degree in financial management.
Is farming your main source of income? Can you farm year-round?	Husband's salary: 900 Rand a month.
Are you receiving the grants for the elderly and/or children under 18? (1,200 / 250 respectively)?	Husband's employment disqualifies family from receiving these grants.
Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income? Firewood or crafts, for example?	No
Has your household been affected by severe drought or flooding? How often in the past year? Has this increased from previous years?	Focus group
What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?	Lack of skills, lack of income – unemployment
<b>FOOD INTAKE</b>	
Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	Breakfast: bread and tea and viennas (crushed meat/chicken) when they can afford it (maybe 10 days out of the month). Dinner: pap, amasi, beans Eggs are eaten when available from family's 20 chickens. No Lunch
How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	2
Are your children who are in school	Yes, nutritious but not enough quantity.

receiving school meals?	
How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?	No. Distributed by age. The older the member, the more food that person will receive.
Is most of the food you eat grown on your land? Is it seasonal?	No food is grown on land.
What types of food do you grow on your land?	Tomatoes, peas but not enough to live on.
If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock?	Would like to raise more livestock and produce a variety of vegetables. Would grow butternuts and pumpkins.
Where do you get food if you do not grow it on your own land? Is this expensive?	Food is bought at supermarket "pic n pay"
If the crop season is poor, do you have any kind of backup supply? Do you know how long it would last?	No
How are the conditions changing? Do you notice that food is becoming more scarce than in past years?	
<b>LAND</b>	
What are the general farming conditions in your community? Soil, pests, rains...	Poor soil condition – but not bad enough so she cannot plant, heavy rain vs. steady, dry land, pests such as earthworms and ants.
Can you tell us what some of the other current problems are in growing and producing food? Are they related to increased droughts or flooding?	Poor fencing on the property is the only things preventing the garden from producing more food. This is because the livestock eat all the produce.
What kind of crops do you grow here? What is the harvest time?	Tomatoes, onions, beans.
How long have these conditions been present?	
Have these changed over the last few years?	
What is the normal harvest time? When	She could harvest all year from Jan – Dec if she had the

will it be this year? IS it possible to farm here all year round? She	proper inputs. She has the knowledge to farm like this.
Is your or any tract of land in this community irrigated?	No
Do you have experience with irrigation?	No
Do you or community members have access to clean drinking water? How?	Yes. Tap on property. Not allowed to use for gardening.
Can the land be farmed all year? No? – How many months?	Only if she had access to fencing.
Are you or members of the community farming later or earlier than normal?	See focus
Have you noticed an increase in flooding and drought, pest increase?	See focus
What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income or food?? How?	Raising 3 pigs to sell at the market. 20 chickens – family eats the eggs when they have them.
Does livestock move about freely or stay within the confines of ones property?	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do you or the community have access to seeds and fertilizers? These can be expensive? Who are they obtained from and what are some of the costs?</li> </ul>	Husband has bought and is able to buy fertilizer from the store.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What tools are available to you? Hoes? Machinery?</li> </ul>	Fork, spade, shovels, working tractor, garden hose
<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	Farming skills
What do you think we can do about this problem of obtaining food for your community?	Get training at the ag-college in organic farming.
Are you aware that the South African government has said that every individual in the country has the legal right to food?	Yes

Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)	She knows that the government is helping people in general.
Have you or anyone you know had access to a government-sponsored program?	No
Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed?	Yes but she thinks the gov’t has too many things to pay for and that’s why the money does not reach her. The government tries to help those who are getting nothing and her husband has a job – this is why she does not get support. She does not have enough information about how the government spends its money.
If your children go to school, do they receive free lunch as part of a School Nutrition Program?	No, Husband’s jobs disqualifies.
If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you tell him are your needs?	We want to be farmers. We need equipment – we have tried to get some from the government but nothing has come of it.
If hunger is a problem in your village, why do you think hunger is a problem?	
Miscellaneous	

**Thubelihle Women’s Group, Loskop Community (Ward 11) Estcourt, KZN**

**Interview # 1: LOSKOP**

**Interviewer: Jacquie Kataneksza**

**Name: Nomsa Mazibuko**

**Age: 48**

**Number of people living in household: 6**

**Ages: 2, 6, 12, 21, 48, 48**

**Sexes: 4 females, 2 males**

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
How many hectares do you have on your property?	N/A
Do you own your land. No? Who owns it?	No title deeds,
How long have you owned the land or lived on this land?	She arrived in Loskop in 1969 after being forcibly evicted from last place of residence.
Was it due to government redistribution	She did not receive this land from the government.

or was it passed down from your family?	
Do you share your land with others? Yes? Do you share the crops grown on your shared land?	No. No communal farming in Loskop.
<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
Can you tell me a little bit about your family? Who lives here with you? How old are they?	Number of people living in household: 6 Ages: 2, 6, 12, 21, 48, 48 Sexes: 4 females, 2 males Her and her husband, her daughter and her daughter's children.
How are they spending the day?	The children are crèche and school going age and attend school. She is unemployed and stays at home to do household tasks, feeds her chickens and works in the garden. Her husband does piece jobs such as building work (he works when there is work available). Her daughter also does piece work when it is available.
Is farming your main source of income? Can you farm year-round?	Social grants. She sells chickens but does not make much profit from selling chickens. Many of her chickens die because she cannot feed them.
Are you receiving the grants for the elderly and/or children under 18?	Yes, grants for the children.
Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income? Firewood or crafts, for example?	See question #2 in this section.
Has your household been affected by severe drought or flooding? How often in the past year? Has this increased from previous years?	She is noticing the drought this year. Her maize is not doing well.
Do you know of any ways to deal with this problem?	No
What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?	Lack of income, sometimes the family starves.
<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	Maize porridge and milk, pap and any available vegetable.

How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	2 meals a day
Are your children who are in school receiving school meals?	Yes, but she is not sure how nutritious the food is.
How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?	Evenly
Is most of the food you eat grown on your land? Is it seasonal?	No, it is bought at the market.
What types of food do you grow on your land?	Spinach, cabbage, beetroot, maize, tomatoes, beans, peaches
If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock?	No
Where do you get food if you do not grow it on your own land? Is this expensive?	Already answered above.
If the crop season is poor, do you have any kind of backup supply? Do you know how long it would last?	She looks for piece jobs. When asked if she ever has any surplus for storage or selling she answered no.
How are the conditions changing? Do you notice that food is becoming scarce than in past years?	She said that plants don't grow well, and it has been getting worse over the past few years.
<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
What are the general farming conditions in your community? Soil, pests, rains...	There is a constant shortage of water but the soil is fertile enough.
Can you tell us what some of the other current problems are in growing and producing food? Are they related to increased droughts or flooding?	No
What kind of crops do you grow here? What is the harvest time?	Already answered
How long have these conditions been present?	Get from focus group
Have these changed over the last few years?	Get from focus group

<b>What is the normal harvest time? When will it be this year?</b>	N/A
<b>Is your or any tract of land in this community irrigated?</b>	N/A
<b>Do you have experience with irrigation?</b>	No
<b>Do you or community members have access to clean drinking water? How?</b>	She said they drink tap water, but not sure how clean it is.
<b>Can the land be farmed all year? No? – How many months?</b>	Yes, different crops at different times.
<b>Are you or members of the community farming later or earlier than normal?</b>	No
<b>Have you noticed an increase in flooding and drought, pest increase?</b>	Increase in drought conditions
<b>What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income? How?</b>	Chickens for selling and a pig that they are looking forward to slaughtering in the winter months for food.
<b>Does livestock move about freely or stay within the confines of ones property?</b>	They stay on my property, in pens.
<b>Do you or the community have access to seeds and fertilizers? These can be expensive? Who are they obtained from and what are some of the costs?</b>	We use natural fertilizers (chicken and pig manure).
<b>What tools are available to you? Hoes? Machinery?</b>	Fork, hoes
<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
<b>What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?</b>	Lack of income due to unemployment.
<b>What do you think we can do about this problem of obtaining food for your community?</b>	Besides perseverance and working hard, nothing can be done. Perhaps we can try to diversify (for example selling chickens).
<b>Are you aware that the South African government has said that every individual in the country has the legal right to food?</b>	No
<b>Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For</b>	No

example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)	
Have you or anyone you know had access to a government-sponsored program?	Social grants, School Nutrition Program
Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed?	No
If your children go to school, do they receive free lunch as part of a School Nutrition Program?	Yes they do, but she doesn’t know if the food is nutritious.
If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you tell him are your needs?	She would ask for money so that she could stock more chickens, and build a better shelter for her family. She would also ask for clean water and fencing for her property.
Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	No
Questions for interviewer	“Will you help us with our problems?”

**Interview # 2: LOSKOP**

**Interviewer: Jacquie Kataneksza**

**Name: Jabulile Dorothy Sithomo**

**Age: 50**

**Number of people living in household: 5**

**Ages: 2, 5, 14, 16, 50.**

**Sexes: 2 female, 3 males**

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
How many hectares do you have on your property?	N/A
Do you own your land. No? Who owns it?	No, the chief owns it. They were allocated this land. She has concerns about eviction because she has no papers.
How long have you owned the land or lived on this land?	She came to Loskop in 2011 from Johannesburg. She wanted to have her own property.
Was it due to government redistribution or was it passed down from your family?	No, it was allocated by the chief
Do you share your land with others? Yes? Do you share the crops grown on your shared land?	No
<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	

Can you tell me a little bit about your family? Who lives here with you? How old are they?	Number of people living in household: 5 Ages: 2, 5, 14, 16, 50. Sexes: 2 female, 3 males Grandmother, one of her own children (her last born) and 2 grandchildren.
How are they spending the day?	2 children are school going age and attend school. One goes to primary school; one to high school and the 2 youngest are in crèche. Ms. Sithomo is part of the Thubelihle Women's Group where she makes handcrafts. There is currently very little income coming from their projects as they have little access to the market.
Is farming your main source of income? Can you farm year-round?	No, she uses whatever she earns from the women's group.
Are you receiving the grants for the elderly and/or children under 18?	Yes, for 4 children which is a total of ZAR 1080
Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income? Firewood or crafts, for example?	No.
Has your household been affected by severe drought or flooding? How often in the past year? Has this increased from previous years?	She has noticed an increase in dry weather in recent years.
Do you know of any ways to deal with this problem?	No
What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?	She said she has no one to help her with income and she has no money, and no strength to maintain their home and build a better shelter for her grandchildren.
<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	Putu and mas, cabbage, soup, pap and sometimes rice.
How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	2
Are your children who are in school receiving school meals?	Unclear
How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?	Evenly distributed according to the size of the person in the household.

<b>Is most of the food you eat grown on your land? Is it seasonal?</b>	<b>Bought from the market</b>
<b>If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock?</b>	<b>Yes. She cannot currently grow any vegetables because of a lack of space on her property. She would like to grow cabbage, onion, spinach, potatoes, pumpkins, beetroot, maize</b>
<b>What types of food do you grow on your land?</b>	<b>Peaches, lemons, grapes. She bottles the peaches in boiled sugar and water for storage.</b>
<b>Where do you get food if you do not grow it on your own land? Is this expensive?</b>	<b>Answer above.</b>
<b>If the crop season is poor, do you have any kind of backup supply? Do you know how long it would last?</b>	<b>Yes, she asks other family members for help.</b>
<b>How are the conditions changing? Do you notice that food is becoming scarce than in past years?</b>	<b>She has noticed that the crops last year and this year are not growing well.</b>
<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
<b>What are the general farming conditions in your community? Soil, pests, rains...</b>	<b>No response</b>
<b>Can you tell us what some of the other current problems are in growing and producing food? Are they related to increased droughts or flooding?</b>	<b>Not enough space, not enough money to be able to buy seeds, not enough water.</b>
<b>How long have these conditions been present?</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>
<b>Have these changed over the last few years?</b>	<b>Get from focus group</b>
<b>What is the normal harvest time? When will it be this year?</b>	<b>It depends on the crop being grown</b>
<b>Is your or any tract of land in this community irrigated?</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>Do you have experience with irrigation?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Do you or community members have access to clean drinking water? How?</b>	<b>She knows that the tap water is not clean because it is not checked by the relevant authorities. Sometimes it comes out of the tap brown with dirt.</b>
<b>Can the land be farmed all year? No? –</b>	<b>Yes, but with different crops at different times. Seasonal</b>

How many months?	cropping.
Are you or members of the community farming later or earlier than normal?	Yes, they started planting earlier because winter seems to be coming sooner.
Have you noticed an increase in flooding and drought, pest increase?	Drought
What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income? How?	No livestock
Does livestock move about freely or stay within the confines of ones property?	N/A
Do you or the community have access to seeds and fertilizers? These can be expensive? Who are they obtained from and what are some of the costs?	No
What tools are available to you? Hoes? Machinery?	Fork, hoes
<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	She is more concerned about the future. She is worried what will happen when the children are too old for the family to continue receiving grants.
What do you think we can do about this problem of obtaining food for your community?	Young people should be the ones taking on these new farming projects. They are the ones most affected by unemployment. They could start to fight poverty by earning something through farming.
Are you aware that the South African government has said that every individual in the country has the legal right to food?	Yes
Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the "one-home, one-garden" initiative)	No
Have you or anyone you know had access to a government-sponsored program?	Social grants, School Nutrition Program
Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed?	No
If your children go to school, do they	Yes they do, but not nutritious. But at least it is

receive free lunch as part of a School Nutrition Program?	something in their stomachs.
If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you tell him are your needs?	“In this area we are starving.” “My shelter is not enough for my grandchildren, not enough space, it is hard being the head of a household as a woman”.
Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	Her biggest concern is about her son who is about to finish school- how will she find the money to send him to further his studies? Her dream is to own a restaurant so as to create job opportunities for the youth.
Questions for interviewer	No

### Interview # 3: LOSKOP

Interviewer: Jacquie Kataneksa

Name: Victoris Mdakane

Age: 62

Number of people living in household: 10

Ages: ages ranging from 3- 62 years.

Sexes: 8 female, 2 males

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
How many hectares do you have on your property?	N/A
Do you own your land. No? Who owns it?	No, the chief owns it. They were allocated this land.
How long have you owned the land or lived on this land?	She was born, raised and married here.
Was it due to government redistribution or was it passed down from your family?	No, it was allocated by the chief
Do you share your land with others? Yes? Do you share the crops grown on your shared land?	No
<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
Can you tell me a little bit about your family? Who lives here with you? How old are they?	Number of people living in household: 10 Ages: ages ranging from 3- 62 years. Sexes: 8 female, 2 males Grandmother, 3 adults, and 6 children.
How are they spending the day?	2 children are too young to attend school, they go to crèche. 4 children are school going age and attend school. youngest are in crèche. Three adults have piece jobs and Ms. Mdakane who is the head of the household sews

	school uniforms, sells chickens, owns a tuck shop and belongs to the Thubelihle Women's Group.
Is farming your main source of income? Can you farm year-round?	No, she earns most of the family income from the jobs listed above.
Are you receiving the grants for the elderly and/or children under 18?	
Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income? Firewood or crafts, for example?	No.
Has your household been affected by severe drought or flooding? How often in the past year? Has this increased from previous years?	She has noticed a drought this year. She is not happy with her crops. Even chickens are dying because of the heat.
Do you know of any ways to deal with this problem?	No
What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?	She is worried about what would happen to the children if she were to stop working.
<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	Pap, cabbage, sometimes meat, beans, sometimes she bakes. Sometimes though they only drink tea the entire day.
How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	2
Are your children who are in school receiving school meals?	
How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?	Evenly distributed according to the size of the person in the household.
Is most of the food you eat grown on your land? Is it seasonal?	Bought from the market
If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock?	Yes.
What types of food do you grow on your	Maize, the soil is not fertile enough for other things to

land?	grow although she did used to grow pumpkins in the past.
Where do you get food if you do not grow it on your own land? Is this expensive?	Answer above.
If the crop season is poor, do you have any kind of backup supply? Do you know how long it would last?	No.
How are the conditions changing? Do you notice that food is becoming scarce than in past years?	She has noticed an increase in drought and had to plant her maize earlier. Food is scarce now and very expensive.
<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
What are the general farming conditions in your community? Soil, pests, rains...	No response
Can you tell us what some of the other current problems are in growing and producing food? Are they related to increased droughts or flooding?	No response
How long have these conditions been present?	Get from focus group
Have these changed over the last few years?	Get from focus group
What is the normal harvest time? When will it be this year?	It depends on the crop being grown
Is your or any tract of land in this community irrigated?	N/A
Do you have experience with irrigation?	No
Do you or community members have access to clean drinking water? How?	She knows that the tap water is not clean and so she boils and cools it before anyone in the household drinks it.
Can the land be farmed all year? No? – How many months?	Yes, but with different crops at different times. Seasonal cropping.
Are you or members of the community farming later or earlier than normal?	Yes, she planted maize earlier because of the heat.
Have you noticed an increase in flooding and drought, pest increase?	Less flooding, more drought. Very hot.

<b>What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income? How?</b>	Chickens
<b>Does livestock move about freely or stay within the confines of ones property?</b>	Confined
<b>Do you or the community have access to seeds and fertilizers? These can be expensive? Who are they obtained from and what are some of the costs?</b>	No
<b>What tools are available to you? Hoes? Machinery?</b>	Fork, hoes, her hands
<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
<b>What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?</b>	She is receiving less money from TWG and is more reliant on her pension payment.
<b>What do you think we can do about this problem of obtaining food for your community?</b>	Thinks that there is need for people to be more familiar with cropping.
<b>Are you aware that the South African government has said that every individual in the country has the legal right to food?</b>	No
<b>Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)</b>	No
<b>Have you or anyone you know had access to a government-sponsored program?</b>	Pension, School Nutrition Program
<b>Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed?</b>	No
<b>If your children go to school, do they receive free lunch as part of a School Nutrition Program?</b>	Yes they do, but she does not know how nutritious it is because the children don’t tell her what they ate.
<b>If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you tell him are your needs?</b>	“We need help in different ways including helping our children to learn”.
<b>Miscellaneous/ Additional comments</b>	She complained about hunger and not knowing who to go to for help. She said there is no water and it is hard to survive. She wants to plant but doesn’t know how she

	would irrigate.
Questions for interviewer	What will you do to help us?

**Interview # 4: LOSKOP**  
**Interviewer: Gary Weingarten**

**Name: Thabile Mabaso**  
**Age: 48**  
**Number of people living in household: 2**  
**Ages: 48, 5**  
**Sexes: 2 females**

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
How many acres do you have on your property?	1/8 <sup>th</sup>
How many square feet is the garden where you plant your crops?	
Do you own your land. If not, who owns it? Do you have any documentation stating the land is yours?	No. Technically, the Chief
How long have you owned or lived on this land?	20 years
Was it due to government redistribution or other reasons?	No – allocated by the chief. Not redistributed.
Do you share your land with others? Do you share cropland outside of your own land?	No
<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?	Thabile is suffering from diabetes. Her three sisters passed away of HIV, leaving her with their grandmothers niece who has HIV and TB.
Can you tell me a little bit about your family? Who lives here with you? How old are they?	2 females, ages 48 and 5. 3 sisters have passed from HIV. Looking after her sister's granddaughter who has HIV & TB. Since Dec 1 <sup>st</sup> they have been receiving free treatment for both from the government.
How do family members spend the day?	Thabile has diabetes and is unable to work or tend her farm.
Is farming your main source of income? Can you farm year-round?	It used to be. Yes farming can be done all year round. Diabetes now prevents such activity.
Are you receiving grants for the elderly and/or children under 18? How much do	Only the child grant of 250 rand per month. Social workers have not been able to sort out the additional

you receive?	grant her great niece should be receiving.
Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income? Firewood or crafts, for example?	No
<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	Vegetables, meat, maize.
How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	4 – have to eat constantly because of the diseases affecting them.
Do you have a food storage supply?	No
Are your children who are in school receiving school meals?	
How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?	Since the child has HIV, she is the priority and requires more food.
How do you obtain your food? Is most of the food you eat grown on your land or bought at the market?	All bought at market. When garden is functioning, there is no need to go to the market - all food can be obtained from her garden.
How much do you spend on food per month?	1000 rand.
If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock?	Would love to have her farm back but her illness prevents her from doing so. Had a well functioning garden before becoming sick and just wants to produce what she used to. Grew cabbage, spinach, carrots, peas. She was a Midlands CC trainee.
<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
Can you tell us what some specific problems you are experiencing in growing and producing food?	Temperature is too hot, burns crops
Have you noticed an increase or decrease in the following: drought, heavy rains, flooding, temperature	Increase in temperature
Is your land irrigated?	No
Do you have knowledge or experience with irrigation?	Yes – from Midland training.
Do you have access to clean drinking water? How?	No access. The piping was changed underground that connects to the tap but she was not reconnected. Five

	times a day she collects the water herself - by carrying jugs to a water source 20 minutes away by foot.
What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income? How?	20 chickens. Used for meat for personal consumption.
Does livestock move about freely on your property or are they in a separate area (where they cannot impede on your garden)?	The chickens are enclosed and do not impede.
Do you use fertilizers or other chemical products for your garden? Where do you get them and how much do they cost?	She cannot afford to use fertilizers but believes they are necessary.
What farming tools or machinery are available to you?	Tools obtained from Midlands CC: spade, shovel, pitch fork.
<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	Her illness: diabetes
What do you think we/you can do about this problem of obtaining food for your community?	
Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)	No, I have never heard of such programs.
Are you aware that the South African government has said that every individual in the country has the legal right to food? How do you feel about this?	Yes. “It hurts.” Stated the problem with the water and how there is nothing she can do about it.
Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed? How do you feel about this?	No. Worries about accessibility.
If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you say?	We need more government assistance.
Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	Dgolo is the 5 year old niece of Thalibe with HIV and TB. She was infected with HIV from her mother who did not take AVR's while sick.
Questions for interviewer	

**Interview 5: LOSKOP**

Interviewer: Gary Weingarten

Name: Elizabeth Mchunu

Age: 60

Number of people living in household: 11

# females: 7 ages: 2, 3, 8 20, 22, 23, 60

# males: 4 ages: 3mos, 21, 35, 62

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
1. How many acres do you have on your property?	¼ acre
2. How many square feet is the garden where you plant your crops?	Two fields about 1400 square feet each.
3. Do you own your land. If not, who owns it?	No. It belongs to the chief.
4. Do you have any documentation stating the land is yours?	No documents.
5. How long have you owned or lived on this land?	Since 1991.
6. Was it due to government redistribution or other reasons?	Land was given to her husband by someone who had paid the local chief for the property.
7. Do you share your land with others? Do you share cropland outside of your own land?	No

<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
1. What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?	Lack of income. Hunger for the whole family.
2. How do family members spend the day?	1 of the sons fixes cars but uses his money fro alcohol. None of the others are employed. The two 8-year-old children are in school while the older ones have finished grade 12 and are unemployed. Husband does have a job but drinks excessively.
3. What is the household's source of income? How much per month?	Husband gets 1200 a month but only gives Elizabeth 300 and spends the rest on alcohol. Otherwise, they receive 1080 rand for the grandchildren under 18 and 400 rand from a daughter living in Johannesburg. Total: 1700 rand.
4. Are you receiving grants for the elderly and/or children under 18? How much do you receive?	Four grants for each of the children under 18 @270 each.
5. Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income? Firewood or crafts, for example?	No

<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
1. Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	Maize, flour, sugar, tea, potatoes, rice. When the garden is healthy: red peppers, cabbage, spinach, onions...
2. How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	On average, most family members eat once a day, though porridge is available for breakfast. Two of the younger children receive two meals at a clinic.
3. Do you have a food storage supply?	No
4. Are your children who are in school receiving school meals?	One of the females receives a meal at school.
5. How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?	Tries to distribute food evenly but the youngest children are the priority.
6. How do you obtain your food? Is most of the food you eat grown on your land or bought at the market?	Most of the food is obtained at the market except when her garden is doing well as it did last year. However this year the garden bloomed only during the summer, as the winters were too cold. She lacks knowledge on how to farm in winter months.
7. How much do you spend on food per month?	Could not estimate but spends \$280 per month on maize alone – for porridge – complaining that prices have increased by 60% in two years time.
8. Do you have access to clean drinking water and water and/or water for your garden or other household needs?	The family has an illegal tap on their property due to a lack of other water source but it is unreliable – it was not drawing water at the time of the interview.
9. If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock?	One of the younger sons stated that he would love to be able to eat “the 7 colors of food” meaning a well-balanced plate consisting of nutritious foods.

<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
1. Can you tell us what some specific problems you are experiencing in growing and producing food?	Lack of tools, lack of water for crops, lack of fertilizer.
2. Have you noticed an increase or decrease in the following: drought, heavy rains, flooding, temperature?	Increase in heavy rains – rains that are not conducive to small gardens.
3. Is your land irrigated?	No
4. Do you have knowledge or experience with irrigation?	No
5. What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income or food?	20 chickens: used for meat but they grow slowly and only get to eat them once a month.
6. Does livestock move about freely on your property or are they in a separate area (where they cannot impede on your garden)?	The garden area is fenced and secure.
7. Do you use fertilizers or other chemical products for your garden? Where do you get them and how much do they cost?	No

8. What farming tools or machinery are available to you?	Borrows tools from neighbors.
----------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------

<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
1. What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	Income
2. What do you think you can do about this problem of obtaining food for your family?	No answer
3. Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)	No
4. Are you aware that the South African constitution states that every individual in the country has the legal right to food? How does this make you feel?	No. It seems like an empty promise.
5. Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed? How does this make you feel?	Same as above.
6. If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you say?	Elizabeth wanted the government to do something about raising people’s income and to provide them with a steady supply of water. At the time of the interview, the taps were off.

Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	
Questions for interviewer	

1. Community: Umzumbe Community at Ugu District, South Coast.  
Date: 3/22/12. Interviewer: Gary Weingarten

Name: Bathobile Mziizi

Age: 36 Number of people living in household: 6

# females: 5 ages: 36. Her daughters range in age from 6 - 15

# males: 1 ages: 37

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
1. How many acres do you have on your property?	¼ - ½ acre
2. How many square feet is the garden where you plant your crops?	Scattered throughout the property in pieces. 3 sections were approximately 800 square feet each = 2400
3. Do you own your land? If not, who owns it?	Participant answered “yes” but see below
4. Do you have any documentation stating the land is yours?	No title because they are tenants, paying the landowner (another black community member) 50 rand once a year

	for use of the land.
5. How long have you owned or lived on this land?	2001
6. Was it due to government redistribution or other reasons?	The “landowner” that receives the yearly “rent” was granted the land by the chief.
7. Do you share your land with others? Do you share cropland outside of your own land?	Participant does not share her plot of land but does pay a 40 rand per year fee for the use of a nearby field for growing additional crops. On that piece of land, she has her own section and does not share the remaining land. Only one other person is farming on the additional plot.

<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
1. What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?	Husband had an accident and is wheelchair bound. The family survives off his disability grant of 1004 per month and her children’s child grants of 1004 rand per month. This is not enough to support the family especially considering urgent hospital visits when the husband’s catheter has to be changed.
2. How do family members spend the day?	3 children are in school. Wife tends to the garden or cleans the yard and cooks.
3. What is the household’s source of income? How much per month?	1 disability and 4 child grants: see question 1 of this section. Total income: 2008 rand.
4. Are you receiving grants for the elderly and/or children under 18? How much do you receive?	Yes. See question 1 & 3.
5. Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income?	No

<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
1. Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	Breakfast consists of porridge, tea and bread. Lunch and dinner consists of maize, pumpkin, spinach, cabbage, tomato, rice and peas.

<b>2. How many meals do you and each member eat a day?</b>	<b>3 times a day</b>
<b>3. Do you have a food storage supply?</b>	<b>“Not that much”</b>
<b>4. Are children who are in school receiving school meals? What exactly?</b>	<b>Yes, once a day. The school provides bread, rice and beans and some fish.</b>
<b>5. How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?</b>	<b>Evenly</b>
<b>6. How do you obtain your food? Is most of the food you eat grown on your land or bought at the market?</b>	<b>Most food is bought at the market, especially in winter when the garden does not produce much food. Rice, maize, potatoes, soups are bought all year round. In winter months, meat and vegetables are added to the shopping list.</b>
<b>7. How much do you spend on food per month?</b>	<b>In summer 600 rand. Winter: 700 rand.</b>
<b>8. Do you have access to clean drinking water and water for your garden or other household needs? Are they sufficient in supply?</b>	<b>Drinking water: from an unreliable tap. Tap was dry on the day of our visit. Garden water: collected from a river 20 minutes away by foot. Participant must make 9 trips carrying 20 liters on her head at a time.</b>
<b>9. If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock? What would it be?</b>	<b>Yes, pineapple and beat root.</b>

<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
<b>1. Can you tell us what some specific problems you are experiencing in growing and producing food?</b>	<b>Access to water.</b>
<b>2. Have you noticed an increase or decrease in the following: drought, heavy rains, flooding, temperature?</b>	<b>Heavy rains this year is blamed for the following crop failure: tomato, beat root and cabbage. In 2010, the garden was “perfect.”</b>
<b>3. Is your land irrigated?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>4. Do you have knowledge or experience</b>	<b>Participant may have a basic idea of what irrigation is.</b>

with irrigation?	Her answer was “no, because I have no access to water or pipes.”
5. What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income or food for your family?	5 goats, down from 12 (7 of which caught the flu). 30 chickens. Both are used for cultural rituals.
6. Does livestock move about freely on your property or are they in a separate area (where they cannot impede on your garden)?	Goats are kept on a separate fenced section of the property. Chickens are kept caged only until the crops are strong enough to withstand them.
7. Do you use fertilizers or other chemical products for your garden? Where do you get them and how much do they cost?	She showed us a container of DDT that cost her 40 rand for 500 grams of product. One container is good for 3 months.
8. What farming tools or machinery are available to you?	Hoe, spade, pitch fork, watering can.

<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
1. What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	Drought and heavy rains.
2. What do you think you can do about this problem of obtaining food for your family?	In times of drought, in order to access water, there is a river nearby but participant fears snakes.
3. Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)	No
4. Are you aware that the South African constitution states that every individual in the country has the legal right to food? How does this make you feel?	Yes. Participant stated “it worries me” but she is “used to” such statements.
5. Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed? How does this make you feel?	Yes. Participant was very happy about this.
6. If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you say?	“I need better access to water.”

Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	Because this household seemed to be more food secure than those in the first two communities, I asked “Are you concerned about access to food?” Bathobile stated that she does live in fear of the future. Her asthma condition prevents her from working in the garden.
------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	Coupled with looking after her husband, being able to provide for the family may be at risk.
Questions for interviewer	

**2. Community: Umzumbe Community at Ugu District, South Coast.**

**Date: 3/22/12 Interviewer: Jacquie Kataneksa**

**Name: Regina Msani**

**age: 59 Number of people living in household: 17**

**# females: 10**

**# males: 7**

**ages: ages ranging between 1 month and 60 years for both sexes**

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
<b>1. How many acres do you have on your property?</b>	¼ to ½ acre
<b>2. How many square feet is the garden where you plant your crops?</b>	53 x 28
<b>3. Do you own your land? If not, who owns it?</b>	Her husband bought this land but she is not sure whom he bought it from.
<b>4. Do you have any documentation stating the land is yours?</b>	No title deeds, just a PTO
<b>5. How long have you owned or lived on this land?</b>	She came here in 1975 (marriage) and her husband was born in this area.
<b>6. Was it due to government redistribution or other reasons?</b>	Bought it.
<b>7. Do you share your land with others? Do you share cropland outside of your own land?</b>	She says it is a huge piece of land that has been demarcated into 8 smaller plots and she and her husband rent these smaller plots out as residential areas.

<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
<b>1. What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?</b>	Lack of water, lack of electricity (most of the electricity is illegally connected), too much sandy soil- not producing as much as she could if she knew how to farm sandy soil productively.
<b>2. How do family members spend the day?</b>	Children help with household chores before school (5 go to school), 4 are babies, 6 other family members including her husband work piece jobs, one does community development work within the community, and Regina

	gardens, cooks, cleans, and searches for firewood to supplement electricity.
3. What is the household's source of income? How much per month?	Piece jobs (total = ZAR 2500), rent from the plots (ZAR 50 x 8/12), sometimes brother-in-law will call to find out if she needs anything (for example food) and bring it.
4. Are you receiving grants for the elderly and/or children under 18? How much do you receive?	One child grant at ZAR 260, no pensions yet.
5. Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income?	No. Regina used to sell potato chips and cakes to school kids but stopped because of an increase in criminal activities.

<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
1. Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	Porridge for breakfast and then depending on the day, pap and meat/ beans for lunch. Whatever is prepared for lunch is also served for supper.
2. How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	3
3. Do you have a food storage supply?	Yes, for maize which she stores for a few months and then gets ground for porridge
4. Are children who are in school receiving school meals? What exactly?	Yes although she didn't say what they were receiving.
5. How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?	Regina dishes out food for everyone in front of them so that each person can tell her when there is enough food on their plate. She always asks if they are sure that they will finish the food on their plate.
6. How do you obtain your food? Is most of the food you eat grown on your land or bought at the market?	Most food is from the garden. Regina buys meat and maize from the market.
7. How much do you spend on food per month?	Winter (ZAR 800), Summer (ZAR 500)
8. Do you have access to clean drinking water and water for your garden or other household needs? Are they sufficient in supply?	On a rainy day she collects rainwater. If it is not rainy she collects it from the source (fountain). She thinks it is clean. In the winter time she says there is insufficient water because it dries up.
9. If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock? What would it be?	No What food is currently grown? Spinach, cabbage, carrots, beetroot, tomatoes, potatoes, onions, maize, pumpkins.

<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
1. Can you tell us what some specific problems you are experiencing in growing and producing food?	Lack of water and too much sandy soil
2. Have you noticed an increase or decrease in the following: drought, heavy rains, flooding, temperature?	No
3. Is your land irrigated?	No
4. Do you have knowledge or experience with irrigation?	No, she uses water from the river
5. What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income or food for your family?	6 cows and 10-15 chickens
6. Does livestock move about freely on your property or are they in a separate area (where they cannot impede on your garden)?	Someone takes care of them to make sure that they don't trample the garden.
7. Do you use fertilizers or other chemical products for your garden? Where do you get them and how much do they cost?	Yes, from over 100 km away. Cost of fertilizer: ZAR 460 up from ZAR 150. Cost of transportation ZAR 75.
8. What farming tools or machinery are available to you?	Fork, spade, watering can, hoe

<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
1. What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	Trying to farm productively on sandy soil
2. What do you think you can do about this problem of obtaining food for your family?	Education (about how to farm on sandy soil)
3. Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the "one-home, one-garden" initiative)	Yes, government programs are focused on people growing crops and selling excess.
4. Are you aware that the South African constitution states that every individual in the country has the legal right to food? How does this make you feel?	No but she was happy to know once she found out.
5. Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed? How does this make you feel?	No

6. If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you say?	Ask for land to be given to people in an effort to eradicate poverty.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	No
Questions for interviewer	Could our team assist with the provision of water in the area?

**3. Community: Empangeni, North Natal**  
**Date: 3/23/12 Interviewer: Jacquie Kataneksa**

**Name: Zanele Ngwenya**

**Age: 20**

**Number of people living in household: 1**

**# females: 1 ages: 20**

**# males: 0 ages:**

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
1. How many acres do you have on your property?	1/4 acre
2. How many square feet is the garden where you plant your crops?	She doesn't have a garden, she helps out on the communal farm.
3. Do you own your land? If not, who owns it?	No, it belongs to another family but so far they have not made her pay to live there.
4. Do you have any documentation stating the land is yours?	No and she worries that one day the family who is letting her stay on the land might evict her.
5. How long have you owned or lived on this land?	She has lived her since she was young, before her mother died in 2010. Her father died in 2007
6. Was it due to government redistribution or other reasons?	n/a
7. Do you share your land with others? Do you share cropland outside of your own land?	She helps some of the women in the community farm a small plot of land. It is a 5-minute walk from her home and she works with 5 other women.

<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
1. What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?	She has no support with food, clothes and other needs as she is still in school (grade 12) and does not earn any income
2. How do family members spend the day?	In the morning she goes to school. After school she comes home to study or to help with the farm.
3. What is the household's source of	No source of income whatsoever.

income? How much per month?	
4. Are you receiving grants for the elderly and/or children under 18? How much do you receive?	No
5. Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income?	No

<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
1. Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	It is hard for her to get food outside of the meal she receives at school.
2. How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	She has one meal a day during the school week (Monday through Friday) and asks neighbors for food over the weekend. Sometimes she is lucky enough to eat twice a day.
3. Do you have a food storage supply?	No
4. Are children who are in school receiving school meals? What exactly?	Yes. Monday (soup and rice), Tuesday (Beans and putu), Wednesday (Biryani), Thursday (Samp), Friday (Bread and canned fish)
5. How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?	n/a
6. How do you obtain your food? Is most of the food you eat grown on your land or bought at the market?	Most food is obtained at school. Sometimes she asks her neighbors for food. Sometimes she also gets vegetables from the communal plot but during the winter time there is less available.
7. How much do you spend on food per month?	Nothing
8. Do you have access to clean drinking water and water for your garden or other household needs? Are they sufficient in supply?	Yes, from the tap. But sometimes there is no water.
9. If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock? What would it be?	Yes, spinach, green pepper, onions, cabbage, lettuce. She has one chicken; she would like to have more.

<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
1. Can you tell us what some specific problems you are experiencing in growing and producing food?	Lack of water and the plot is too small for 6 people to work on.

2. Have you noticed an increase or decrease in the following: drought, heavy rains, flooding, temperature?	It has become much hotter
3. Is your land irrigated?	No
4. Do you have knowledge or experience with irrigation?	No
5. What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income or food for your family?	One chicken, just keeping it for keepings sake.
6. Does livestock move about freely on your property or are they in a separate area (where they cannot impede on your garden)?	Yes
7. Do you use fertilizers or other chemical products for your garden? Where do you get them and how much do they cost?	Yes, animal manure.
8. What farming tools or machinery are available to you?	Fork

<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
1. What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	She has no money to buy it with.
2. What do you think you can do about this problem of obtaining food for your family?	Maybe start selling sweets, chips, and drinks to start earning some kind of income.
3. Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)	No
4. Are you aware that the South African constitution states that every individual in the country has the legal right to food? How does this make you feel?	Yes, she feels unhappy to know that it is her right but that she is still hungry.
5. Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed? How does this make you feel?	No, she became unhappy once she found out. (Her eyes filled with tears).
6. If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you say?	She would tell him/ her about the kind of life she is living and all of her problems.

Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	“I am just not happy” “I want to be a social worker or a nurse, because when I
------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	look around my community I see a lot of problems. Maybe if I could be a social worker, I could solve the problems”.
Questions for interviewer	No

**4. Community: Empangeni, North Natal**  
**Date: 3/23/12 Interviewer: Jacquie Kataneksza**

**Name: Nokthula Spiya**  
**age: 26**

**Number of people living in household: 1**  
**# females: ?? Daughter?**  
**# males: 0**

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
<b>1. How many acres do you have on your property?</b>	1/16 acre
<b>2. How many square feet is the garden where you plant your crops?</b>	She has a small home garden but it was not located close to the home and so it was impossible to assess its size. She says there has been nothing grown on it since her grandmother passed away in October of 2008.
<b>3. Do you own your land? If not, who owns it?</b>	She said she is not sure if she owns it.
<b>4. Do you have any documentation stating the land is yours?</b>	No
<b>5. How long have you owned or lived on this land?</b>	She has lived here since she was 3 years old.
<b>6. Was it due to government redistribution or other reasons?</b>	Not known
<b>7. Do you share your land with others? Do you share cropland outside of your own land?</b>	No

<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
<b>1. What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?</b>	No problems
<b>2. How do family members spend the day?</b>	
<b>3. What is the household's source of income? How much per month?</b>	ZAR 250
<b>4. Are you receiving grants for the elderly and/or children under 18? How much do you receive?</b>	One CSG (Child Social Grant). See above.
<b>5. Are there other activities that you or</b>	No

other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income?	
------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
1. Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	When it is available she eats cabbage, pumpkin, maize meal. In most situations she only eats maize.
2. How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	If she is lucky she eats once a day.
3. Do you have a food storage supply?	No
4. Are children who are in school receiving school meals? What exactly?	Her daughter goes to creche and gets a meal there.
5. How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?	n/a
6. How do you obtain your food? Is most of the food you eat grown on your land or bought at the market?	She obtains tinned food from the market.
7. How much do you spend on food per month?	The entire grant (ZAR 250)
8. Do you have access to clean drinking water and water for your garden or other household needs? Are they sufficient in supply?	Yes, from the tap. But sometimes there is no water.
9. If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock? What would it be?	Yes, potatoes, beetroot, tomatoes, onions.

<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
1. Can you tell us what some specific problems you are experiencing in growing and producing food?	No response/ "I had forgotten about the land."
2. Have you noticed an increase or decrease in the following: drought, heavy rains, flooding, temperature?	No
3. Is your land irrigated?	No
4. Do you have knowledge or experience with irrigation?	No
5. What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income or food for your family?	N/A
6. Does livestock move about freely on your property or are they in a separate area (where they cannot impede on your	N/A

garden)?	
7. Do you use fertilizers or other chemical products for your garden? Where do you get them and how much do they cost?	N/A
8. What farming tools or machinery are available to you?	N/A

<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
1. What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	No problems
2. What do you think you can do about this problem of obtaining food for your family?	Nothing
3. Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)	Yes, the government is trying to help people to ensure that they stay in a neat place with access to good roads.
4. Are you aware that the South African constitution states that every individual in the country has the legal right to food? How does this make you feel?	No, and she doesn’t know how she feels about it.
5. Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed? How does this make you feel?	I heard about it on the radio. I am happy to know that programs exist.
6. If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you say?	I have nothing to discuss with him/ her.

Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	When it rains the house gets flooded. Thieves stole the electricity cable and so it is dark at night and I am afraid of criminal activities. Notes: This woman seemed very disoriented. She took very long to answer questions and had to be prompted on many occasions. Her answers were brief but often contradictory. Sizani later commented “what do you expect when people are living on very little food and mostly on starches since they were children?”
Questions for interviewer	Do you know how I could obtain my CSG? I haven’t received in since January. If I don’t get food from my neighbors I go to bed hungry.

5. Community: Empangeni, North Natal  
Date: 3/23/12 Interviewer: Gary Weingarten

Name: Zandile Zugnu

Age: 28      Number of people living in household: 12

# females: 5      ages: 5, 28 -29

# males: 7      ages: 2-14

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
1. How many acres do you have on your property?	1/8 - 1/4 acre
2. How many square feet is the garden where you plant your crops?	Gardening area is a sliver of land – government piping is underneath and area cannot be planted.
3. Do you own your land? If not, who owns it?	Inherited the land from parents.
4. Do you have any documentation stating the land is yours?	Yes but does not know where it is.
5. How long have you owned or lived on this land?	Born here.
6. Was it due to government redistribution or other reasons?	No
7. Do you share your land with others? Do you share cropland outside of your own land?	Shares the land with an uncle.

<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
1. What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?	Hunger and crumbling condition of the house.
2. How do family members spend the day?	Housework, looking for work in the community.
3. What is the household's source of income? How much per month?	2 child grants of 270 rand per month: 540 rand total.
4. Are you receiving grants for the elderly and/or children under 18? How much do you receive?	2 child grants
5. Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income?	No

<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
1. Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?	Potatoes & rice. Beans, when they have them and a spinach-like vegetable that grows wild in the yard – “Imboya” – when in season.
2. How many meals do you and each member eat a day?	Breakfast is eaten rarely. For supper, she goes about the village asking neighbors to share food.

<b>3. Do you have a food storage supply?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>4. Are children who are in school receiving school meals? What exactly?</b>	<b>Yes – not sure what they eat at school.</b>
<b>5. How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?</b>	<b>Equally</b>
<b>6. How do you obtain your food? Is most of the food you eat grown on your land or bought at the market?</b>	<b>At the market. There is only one crop produced on the property – that of a small orange tree.</b>
<b>7. How much do you spend on food per month?</b>	<b>300 – 400 rand per month.</b>
<b>8. Do you have access to clean drinking water and water for your garden or other household needs? Are they sufficient in supply?</b>	<b>Clean water runs from the tap located on the property about 3 or 4 days of the week. Otherwise, water is collected from the river about an hours walk away.</b>
<b>9. If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock? What would it be?</b>	<b>Has the desire to farm, if conditions were better. Spinach, cabbage, beet root.</b>

<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
<b>1. Can you tell us what some specific problems you are experiencing in growing and producing food?</b>	<b>She has no land to farm on – government pipes rest under her garden area.</b>
<b>2. Have you noticed an increase or decrease in the following: drought, heavy rains, flooding, temperature?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>3. Is your land irrigated?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>4. Do you have knowledge or experience with irrigation?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>5. What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income or food for your family?</b>	<b>None</b>
<b>6. Does livestock move about freely on your property or are they in a separate area (where they cannot impede on your garden)?</b>	<b>No</b>

7. Do you use fertilizers or other chemical products for your garden? Where do you get them and how much do they cost?	No
8. What farming tools or machinery are available to you?	She would have to borrow tools from a neighbor.

<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
1. What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	Unemployment
2. What do you think you can do about this problem of obtaining food for your family?	“If only I could get a job.”
3. Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)	No.
4. Are you aware that the South African constitution states that every individual in the country has the legal right to food? How does this make you feel?	Yes. She feels badly because her children are not well fed.
5. Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed? How does this make you feel?	No. “It gives me hope. One day it might come this way and benefit me.”
6. If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you say?	“I need a job.”

Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	Zandile has been HIV positive since 2006. She does not take ARVs because she has a 524 count – this is too high to receive ARVs through the government program (which is set at 300). Her two children, ages 3 & 5 are also infected (by way of mother-to-child infection) and are receiving ARVs. Zandile stated that she took her PTMCs while pregnant.
Questions for interviewer	

**6. Community: Emangweni, District of Uthukela. Imbabazane Municipality**

**Date: 3/24/12 Interviewer: Gary Weingarten**

**Name: Mabongi Mazibuko**

**Age: 42 Number of people living in household: 6**

**# females: 2 ages: 26, 42**

**# males: 4 ages: 26 – 29, 57**

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
<b>1. How many acres do you have on your property?</b>	1/8 – ¼ acre
<b>2. How many square feet is the garden where you plant your crops?</b>	There is no garden on the property.
<b>3. Do you own your land? If not, who owns it?</b>	She considers the owner of the land to be her uncle – bequeathed to him by his mother. However, the land technically “belongs” to the chief.
<b>4. Do you have any documentation stating the land is yours?</b>	No
<b>5. How long have you owned or lived on this land?</b>	30 years.
<b>6. Was it due to government redistribution or other reasons?</b>	No
<b>7. Do you share your land with others? Do you share cropland outside of your own land?</b>	No

<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
<b>1. What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?</b>	Condition of her home. “Grinding hunger.”
<b>2. How do family members spend the day?</b>	Housework and mulling about.
<b>3. What is the household’s source of income? How much per month?</b>	The uncle has a small shop in the village and provides the family with 50 to 100 rand per month.
<b>4. Are you receiving grants for the elderly and/or children under 18? How much do you receive?</b>	No – there are no kids and no one is of pension-age.
<b>5. Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income?</b>	No

<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
<b>1. Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?</b>	Breakfast: tea, maize Supper: maize, potatoes, cabbage
<b>2. How many meals do you and each</b>	2

member eat a day?	
<b>3. Do you have a food storage supply?</b>	No
<b>4. Are children who are in school receiving school meals? What exactly?</b>	N/A
<b>5. How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?</b>	Evenly
<b>6. How do you obtain your food? Is most of the food you eat grown on your land or bought at the market?</b>	Food is bought at the market.
<b>7. How much do you spend on food per month?</b>	50-100 rand a month.
<b>8. Do you have access to clean drinking water and water for your garden or other household needs? Are they sufficient in supply?</b>	There is an unreliable tap on the property for drinking water, though it can run dry for a week -- sometimes a month, at a time. Alternate source of water (and the water she would use for a potential garden) is 7km away – about 1.5 hours in each direction.
<b>9. If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock? What would it be?</b>	Very much wants to farm. Would like to grow maize, spinach, cabbage and “all vegetables.”

<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
<b>1. Can you tell us what some specific problems you are experiencing in growing and producing food?</b>	Lack of seeds, tools, equipment like tractors. Lack of water.
<b>2. Have you noticed an increase or decrease in the following: drought, heavy rains, flooding, temperature?</b>	Increase in temperature – “too hot.”
<b>3. Is your land irrigated?</b>	No
<b>4. Do you have knowledge or experience with irrigation?</b>	No
<b>5. What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income or food for your family?</b>	No
<b>6. Does livestock move about freely on your property or are they in a separate area (where they cannot impede on your</b>	N/A

garden)?	
7. Do you use fertilizers or other chemical products for your garden? Where do you get them and how much do they cost?	No
8. What farming tools or machinery are available to you?	None

<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
1. What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	Lack of “money.”  “If we could get money, make a garden with supplies, we could eat from there.”
2. What do you think you can do about this problem of obtaining food for your family?	If there were livestock on the property such as chickens, she could sell them to generate income.
3. Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)	No
4. Are you aware that the South African constitution states that every individual in the country has the legal right to food? How does this make you feel?	No. Glad to hear that the constitution is protecting her rights but was concerned over where she would go to access help.
5. Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed? How does this make you feel?	No. Glad to hear that money was available but does not know how to access the funds.
6. If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you say?	She would state that her family needs a fence for her garden, tools and seeds.

Miscellaneous/ Additional comments	While she has never been tested for HIV, both her sister and younger brother died of the disease prior to 2000 – apparently before SA had access to ARVs.
Questions for interviewer	

**7. Community: Emangweni, District of Uthukela. Imbabazane Municipality.**

**Date: 3/24/12 Interviewer: Gary Weingarten**

**Name: Nomusa Mahlinza**

**Age: 55 Number of people living in household: 3**

**# females: 1 ages: 55**

**# males: 2 ages: 2, 30**

<b>LAND TENURE</b>	
<b>1. How many acres do you have on your property?</b>	1/8 – ¼ acre
<b>2. How many square feet is the garden where you plant your crops?</b>	2 gardens about 900 square feet each.
<b>3. Do you own your land? If not, who owns it?</b>	“No one owns the land here but because the chief allocated it to me, its mine.”
<b>4. Do you have any documentation stating the land is yours?</b>	No
<b>5. How long have you owned or lived on this land?</b>	Since 1963
<b>6. Was it due to government redistribution or other reasons?</b>	Forced eviction from a white-owned farm.
<b>7. Do you share your land with others? Do you share cropland outside of your own land?</b>	No

<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC:</b>	
<b>1. What would you consider to be the biggest problem facing your family/household today?</b>	Hunger. Lack of income. Physical illness (she suffers from arthritis and diabetes, high blood pressure). Has a 30 year-old son with HIV.
<b>2. How do family members spend the day?</b>	Older son is in jail. She housecleans and does some part-time tailoring.
<b>3. What is the household’s source of income? How much per month?</b>	Tailoring on 3 sewing machines donated from an NGO. Brings in 1- 20 rand per month.
<b>4. Are you receiving grants for the elderly and/or children under 18? How much do you receive?</b>	No. Just applied for child grant for her 2 year-old son.
<b>5. Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income?</b>	No

<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
<b>1. Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?</b>	Breakfast: a local homemade drink consisting of sugar, water and maize. Supper: Maize and a few potatoes.

<b>2. How many meals do you and each member eat a day?</b>	<b>“One and a half” – the drink at breakfast is not considered a meal.</b>
<b>3. Do you have a food storage supply?</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>4. Are children who are in school receiving school meals? What exactly?</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>5. How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?</b>	<b>Evenly.</b>
<b>6. How do you obtain your food? Is most of the food you eat grown on your land or bought at the market?</b>	<b>Garden produces some produce; otherwise she relies on friends to share their own provisions.</b>
<b>7. How much do you spend on food per month?</b>	<b>Do to a lack of income, she does not go to the market for food.</b>
<b>8. Do you have access to clean drinking water and water for your garden or other household needs? Are they sufficient in supply?</b>	<b>The tap on her property was working the day of the interview however it had not been working for two weeks prior. There was a hose attached to the tap for the garden. When the tap is off, garden water is available 7 km away however she is too ill to fetch such.</b>
<b>9. If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock? What would it be?</b>	<b>“I love to farm with all my heart.” Cabbage, spinach, green peppers, maize.</b>

<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
<b>1. Can you tell us what some specific problems you are experiencing in growing and producing food?</b>	<b>Water is unreliable. The maize will not be harvested this year because of the dry soil conditions. Parts of her garden are doing well because the tap is located within close proximity – participant thinks water may be leaking underneath into the garden or that spillover from household water collection enters the garden. An additional reason for garden’s successful production could be the proper fencing enclosing it. Other problems include lack of fertilizer and seeds, which are too expensive to purchase.</b>
<b>2. Have you noticed an increase or decrease in the following: drought, heavy rains, flooding, temperature?</b>	<b>Heavy rains destroyed a small building on her property last year. This year is marked by drought.</b>

<b>3. Is your land irrigated?</b>	No
<b>4. Do you have knowledge or experience with irrigation?</b>	No
<b>5. What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income or food for your family?</b>	Does not have livestock.
<b>6. Does livestock move about freely on your property or are they in a separate area (where they cannot impede on your garden)?</b>	N/A
<b>7. Do you use fertilizers or other chemical products for your garden? Where do you get them and how much do they cost?</b>	Cow manure is used, but no store-bought fertilizers.
<b>8. What farming tools or machinery are available to you?</b>	Hoe, pitch fork.

<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
<b>1. What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?</b>	Lack of “money” to buy seeds and fertilizers. There are extra tracts of land for farming but a tractor would be required to prepare it for planting.
<b>2. What do you think you can do about this problem of obtaining food for your family?</b>	Set up a fund to start a sewing project. Acquire inputs for farming.
<b>3. Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)</b>	No. Pensions are the only program she is familiar with.
<b>4. Are you aware that the South African constitution states that every individual in the country has the legal right to food? How does this make you feel?</b>	No. This saddened the participant. “I did not know the government has the responsibility to make sure that we do not starve.”
<b>5. Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed? How does this make you feel?</b>	No. “If there was a way to access this money, I would go after it.”
<b>6. If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what</b>	The medication she takes must be taken with food. “We are starving, they must organize food for us.”

would you say?	
----------------	--

Miscellaneous/ Additional comments
Questions for interviewer

8. Community: Emangweni, District of Uthukela. Imbabazane Municipality.  
Date: March 24, 2012 Interviewer: Gary Weingarten

Name: Thulisile Kheswa

Age: 49 Number of people living in household: 7

# females: 5 ages: 2, 4, 21, 25, 49

# males: 2 ages: 6 mos, 51

LAND TENURE	
1. How many acres do you have on your property?	1/4 - 1/2 acre
2. How many square feet is the garden where you plant your crops?	2-3 areas where planting could take place: approximately 700 square feet each.
3. Do you own your land? If not, who owns it?	No. The chief is the owner but Thulisile bought it from another community member in 1980 that fled the area due to violence.
4. Do you have any documentation stating the land is yours?	She has a receipt of 1500 rand from the purchase but not the title.
5. How long have you owned or lived on this land?	Since 1980
6. Was it due to government redistribution or other reasons?	Other, see question 3.
7. Do you share your land with others? Do you share cropland outside of your own land?	No, No

SOCIO-ECONOMIC:	
1. What would you consider to be the	Unemployment

<b>biggest problem facing your family/household today?</b>	
<b>2. How do family members spend the day?</b>	Thulisile cleans the house and then looks for work doing housecleaning and other odd jobs out in the community. Husband also looks for these “piece” jobs. Two of the older children have passed their secondary exams and look for work – and never find any. The 2 and 4 year olds are in school.
<b>3. What is the household’s source of income? How much per month?</b>	2 child grants at 270 rand each. Applying for a grant for the 6 month old.
<b>4. Are you receiving grants for the elderly and/or children under 18? How much do you receive?</b>	Yes, 2 child grants
<b>5. Are there other activities that you or other members of the family engage in that bring in additional income?</b>	Husband collects water from a small local water provider roughly once a month. If they decide to pay him, it brings in 10 rand a month.

<b>NUTRITION AND FOOD INTAKE</b>	
<b>1. Can you tell me about your diet - what does a typical day look like in your house when it comes to feeding yourself and your family?</b>	Mostly maize. When there is a wild spinach-like vegetable growing in the garden that is eaten as well, but it is usually all maize.
<b>2. How many meals do you and each member eat a day?</b>	Moring: tea Supper: maize
<b>3. Do you have a food storage supply?</b>	No
<b>4. Are children who are in school receiving school meals? What exactly?</b>	Yes but not sure what they are receiving.
<b>5. How is food distributed throughout the house? Evenly? Do some members receive more than others?</b>	Equally, unless there is not enough food – whereby the husband will sacrifice his meal to the children.
<b>6. How do you obtain your food? Is most of the food you eat grown on your land or bought at the market?</b>	At the market.
<b>7. How much do you spend on food per month?</b>	200-300 per month. Sometimes food is taken on credit.

8. Do you have access to clean drinking water and water for your garden or other household needs? Are they sufficient in supply?	Drinking: collects from a neighbor's house but can go 1 month without water. Garden: Will go to a shoe factory 7 km away and barter for water.
9. If conditions were different, would you prefer to grow another type of food or raise more livestock? What would it be?	Would very much like to farm if conditions were better. Cabbage, Carrots, beans. She would be content "even if it was just two lines of potato plants...."

<b>LAND CONDITIONS AND USAGE</b>	
1. Can you tell us what some specific problems you are experiencing in growing and producing food?	Lack of seeds, water, tools. Need for soil testing,
2. Have you noticed an increase or decrease in the following: drought, heavy rains, flooding, temperature?	Heavy rains last year caused a section of their house to collapse. This year, it is dryer than normal.
3. Is your land irrigated?	No
4. Do you have knowledge or experience with irrigation?	No
5. What kind of livestock do you own? Is it used for income or food for your family?	3 chickens and 8 chicks are remaining from a total of 30, due to a flu virus that killed 19 of them. When all 3 were alive, one chicken per week was killed for dinner. With only 3 left, they try to eat one chicken once a month.
6. Does livestock move about freely on your property or are they in a separate area (where they cannot impede on your garden)?	Freely
7. Do you use fertilizers or other chemical products for your garden? Where do you get them and how much do they cost?	Cannot afford to use fertilizers. Does not know what will grow on the soil here – they try their luck.
8. What farming tools or machinery are available to you?	Has no tools on hand.

<b>FOOD SECURITY</b>	
1. What do you think is the biggest problem preventing you from obtaining food?	Lack of employment. Even just one job for the husband would help their situation. Husband was fired from a supermarket in 2001 after collapsing at work – with no compensation.

<b>2. What do you think you can do about this problem of obtaining food for your family?</b>	<b>Try to get vouchers for the children. Look for “piece” jobs until something better comes along.</b>
<b>3. Do you know of any initiatives that your local government is currently doing to combat hunger in the region? (For example, the “one-home, one-garden” initiative)</b>	<b>No. Only heard of “one-home, one garden” at our focus group.</b>
<b>4. Are you aware that the South African constitution states that every individual in the country has the legal right to food? How does this make you feel?</b>	<b>Yes. Does not know what can be done to make that a reality.</b>
<b>5. Do you know that the South African government has set aside funds for programs to ensure people are adequately fed? How does this make you feel?</b>	<b>No. “Its painful” –she does not know who to go to access these funds.</b>
<b>6. If you could talk to a government official about your food needs, what would you say?</b>	<b>Tried to get a disability grant for the husband. Was told the application required a doctor’s note. The doctor’s visit alone costs 300 rand, plus the taxi to get there. This is unaffordable.</b>
<b>Miscellaneous/ Additional comments</b>	<p><b>Older sister died of HIV in 2002</b></p> <p><b>Observed the stock of food in the house: half a storage container of maize, sugar and salt – what looked like it would not last the week. Participant stated that was all the food they had for the month.</b></p> <p><b>Large corn stalks were on the property in many rows, though apparently the drought would not allow them to be harvested. A few pumpkins were also strewn out on the property.</b></p>
<b>Questions for interviewer</b>	

## **Appendix D**

### **The Rural Women's Movement (RWM)**

#### **Introduction**

The Rural Women's Movement, headed by Sizani Ngubane is an independent rural and indigenous women's organization based in Kwa Zulu Natal province in South Africa (RWM , 2008-2009). RWM has made a significant impact in the Kwa Zulu Natal community by identifying problems such as non-adherence to laws, gender inequality, unjust land evictions, threat to agriculture and food security etc. through community research and direct interaction with stakeholders such as poor indigenous women's groups and HIV affected persons. RWM is involved in outreach and advocacy work for the rights of these groups and political lobbying to bring changes at the national level. This section discusses the organization's background and history, previous and current interventions, collaborations and prospective projects.

#### **Organizational Structure**

The organization is headed by its founder and director, and an executive committee. RWM has a total membership of 50,000 women between the ages of 16 to 84 years from 560 Community Based Organizations (CBOs) in Kwa Zulu Natal province, South Africa.

#### **Background**

In addition to signing the CEDAW in 1995, the South African Minister of Land Affairs and Agriculture approved a Land Reform Gender Policy Framework in 1996.<sup>23</sup> The framework included a series of theoretically comprehensive strategies toward achieving women's empowerment and gender equity. The framework made a commitment to guarantee women's access to land and credit. It included mechanisms for equal participation in making decisions in land reform projects and "gender-sensitive methodologies in project identification, planning and data collection, legislative reform, and training for both beneficiaries and implementers" (Rural Women's Movement, 2012).

These pledges were a milestone for women at the international level and on a global scale discrimination against women still existed in Kwa Zulu Natal. Indigenous women and young girls remained victims of violence and abuse, their work was undervalued against men's work thus perpetuating the cycle of male domination and gender inequality. In addition, certain traditional customs and norms of indigenous African people also played a role in the subjugation of indigenous women in the household and community (RWM , 2008-2009).

As a result, collaborative grassroots activism to counter the marginalization of indigenous rural women was essential. It was against this backdrop that the Rural Women's Movement was founded by Sizani Ngubane in 1998 and officially established in 1999 with support from 250

---

<sup>23</sup> The United Nations Convention on the Elimination of all forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW) is often described as a Bill of Rights for women. Signatories of CEDAW make a commitment to end all forms of discrimination against all women. See Overview of the Convention, <http://www.un.org/womenwatch/daw/cedaw/>

representatives from 200 community based organizations (CBOs), NGOs and representatives of the Commissions on Gender Equality and Human Rights (Rural Women's Movement, 2012).

## Objectives

- 1) To contribute towards the creation of the necessary conditions within the State and civil society for poor indigenous women to gain effective access to and control over land and the resources required for sustainable rural livelihood
- 2) To encourage effective participation of indigenous women towards a creation of a legislative, economic and policy environment that enables the implementation of a land reform program that is consistent with the civil society's vision
- 3) Create space for indigenous women to share practical ideas for improving their own lives and lifting their families out of poverty through collaborative and rights and advocacy-based initiatives

## Programs

- 1) Women's economic empowerment
- 2) Women and Land
- 3) Women's Effective Participation.

In addition, the programs include cross-cutting and relevant themes of Information Communication and Technology (ICT), Gender and HIV/AIDS (RWM , 2008-2009). Through each program, RWM has intervened and taken initiatives on its own and collaborated with government departments and NGOs. The following are areas of concern and corresponding initiatives.

### **1. Area of Concern:** Low economic development and lack of access to credit and capital

Almost half the population of Kwa Zulu Natal lives in rural areas with employment in the formal sector being out of reach (RWM , 2008-2009). Therefore there is a heavy reliance on agriculture to earn income and on small-scale farming for household consumption of food. However, RWM reports that only 24% of households are involved in home production home consumption (HPHC) and 11% of the households earn income from agriculture-related wages (RWM , 2008-2009). The statistics are dismal because most farmer households don't have the means to invest in agriculture nor do they possess the means to counter the drastic effects of climate change on their lands and crops (RWM , 2008-2009). Families mainly depend on monthly government social grants (Overseas Development Institute, 2006) <sup>24</sup> but don't earn any real income in the absence of gainful employment opportunities.

---

<sup>24</sup> This Policy Brief states, "There are five major social security grants in South Africa: the State Old Age Pension, the Disability Grant, the Child Support Grant, the Foster Child Grant and the Care Dependency Grant. Eligibility for each grant is dependent on an income-based means test". See <http://www.odi.org.uk/resources/docs/1688.pdf>

Women in non-agricultural activities also face obstacles. RWM's research in the Loskop, Newcastle and Amahlubi communities revealed that women were willing to start small-scale businesses in beadwork, textiles, clothing and crèche services but lacked access to credit and fundamental knowledge to efficiently run small businesses. (RWM , 2008-2009).

**Initiative:** Under RWM's Women's Economic Development Program of the RWM which aims to achieve the long-term financial sustainability of its members, RWM is partnering with Microfinance institutions to acquire microloans for these women in addition to business training and consulting services. RWM also conducted small business development workshops and leadership development for these women (RWM , 2008-2009).

**Relevance to Food Security in Kwa Zulu Natal:** As previously discussed, most of the population of Kwa Zulu Natal depends on agriculture but only a meagre 11% actually earn something from it. Agriculture in Kwa Zulu Natal is threatened by poverty, low capital and input investment, and the drastic effects of climate change. In this case, there must be an alternative means to a livelihood. Thus small business development with access to microloans and credit can be a source of income which can be used to buy food. However, access to a market is necessary.

## **2. Area of Concern:** Climate Change, the threat to Agriculture and Food Security.

RWM's research in Kwa Zulu Natal's rural communities has revealed that climate change is adversely affecting agricultural sustainability and inevitably food security in rural areas. For example, flooding and soil erosion resulting from climate change had drastic impacts on farming activities (RWM , 2008-2009). As mentioned earlier, what makes the situation of the farmers more precarious is that a large population in the rural areas do not have employment opportunities in the formal sector. Secondly, access to rural credit and seed capital is very difficult to start small businesses. Therefore there is a heavy reliance on agriculture as the main and, in most cases sole, source of income and food security for the majority of rural households in the communities of Kwa Zulu natal. Thus, when agricultural sustainability is threatened, it is certainly a matter of great concern.

**Initiative:** The Rotary Clubs of England and Germany made a substantial donation to the Rotary Club of Mooi River in Kwa Zulu Natal. The donation will finance the drilling of boreholes for water supply to the Zakhe Agricultural College for Boys and the Midlands Community College in Kwa Zulu Natal (The Rural Women's Movement, 2011). The Rotary clubs have invited RWM's members to take free training classes at these institutions in nutritious vegetable production which in turn can be used and applied in their villages and communities at large (The Rural Women's Movement, 2011).

RWM is conceptualizing a project called the Umziki Agri-Village Farm Project in KwaZulu Natal's Sisonke District in Buhlebezwe Municipality. RWM plans to set up a collaborative farming project with Food and Trees for Africa, an organization that provide tree saplings and permaculture training to farming communities.<sup>25</sup> The project's primary goal is "to create a self-

---

<sup>25</sup> The FAO defines Permaculture as "a landscape and social design system that works to conserve energy on-farm (e.g. fuel from crop, firewood, food calories) or to generate more energy than it consumes. Care for natural

sufficient independent community based on the idea of providing improved living conditions for people by implementing sustainable projects and enabling mothers to feed their children and maybe create employment” (Rural Women's Movement, n.d.).

The project will also include an agricultural and small business skills training centre aimed at training women and youth and helping them find gainful employment. 385 homes are already built as part of the project. Each household has been allotted 2000 sq. meter of land for residential and agricultural development. In addition, 50-100 hectares of land will be assigned as communal property comprising of, besides the skill training centre, an area for communal farming, worship facilities, a crèche, a cemetery, a reservoir and clinic (Rural Women's Movement, n.d.). The project has collaborators such as the Zakhe Agricultural College that will conduct organic farming courses for the project’s beneficiaries, the Cedara Agricultural College that will conduct intensive workshops on business skills and the Food and Trees for Africa organization that will provide training in permaculture.

Women will receive training in permaculture and organic vegetable production in addition to the following areas:

- Soil Conservation.
- Social Forestry.
- Dairy Development.
- Horticulture.
- Livestock management and animal husbandry including poultry and fisheries.

**Relevance to Food Security in Kwa Zulu Natal:** As world food aid decreases with time and economic pressures, devising self-sustaining methods and means of food production and food self-sufficiency is imperative. Secondly, with agricultural inputs such as fertilizers becoming expensive, organic and conservation agriculture is increasingly being adopted to attain food security. These projects can definitely have a positive impact on the food Kwa Zulu Natal community.

**3. Area of Concern:** Weak self-image in women, lack of necessary knowledge and information about communities and issues therein.

RWM found that women in Amahlubi and in the neighbouring areas lacked self-confidence, did not feel valued and were not aware of organizations in their communities that acted as support groups. Women’s participation in their communities was weak. They did not support their community representatives enough because many didn’t know the former needed their support.

---

assemblies (including wilderness), rehabilitation of degraded land and local self-reliance are central to permaculture” (FAO, n.d.).

**Initiative:** The Amahlubi Women's Workshop held in Kwankosi in 2004 was a leadership development and information workshop. It included team building exercises, confidence building exercises, group discussions that encouraged stakeholders, indigenous women and women's organizations alike, to openly discuss their problems. The workshop trained women in writing grant proposals, electing the right women leaders and trained leaders of other indigenous communities to conduct similar workshops in their communities.

Participants were informed about community organizations they could join and seek assistance from such as a sewing club, poultry production organization, catering organization and a baking club (Rural Women's Movement, 2004). Participants were informed about how RWM and other organizations work with the Government to influence policy processes.

**Relevance to Food Security in Kwa Zulu Natal:** Women play a primary role in food production and distribution, running the household and caring for children. It is therefore important for women to not remain in the background but to lead from the front. When women develop confidence, they are aware of their rights and able to make important decisions in the household pertaining to, for example, income and food allocation.

#### 5. **Area of Concern:** Harmful social practices, sexual violence and gender bias.

Certain traditional indigenous social practices are harmful to women in indigenous African societies. This is largely due to the fact that over time indigenous social practices have become distorted and have taken on the form of sexual violence against women and young girls (RWM , 2008-2009). Harmful practices such as *Ukuthwala* victimise young girls as young as 13 years of age subjecting them to abduction and rape. In particular, orphaned girls are most vulnerable to this crime (The Rural Women's Movement, 2011) <sup>26</sup>. Some orphaned girls are sold into premature marriage alliances (RWM , 2008-2009).

**Initiative:** RWM intervened and used advocacy measures to mobilize the Department Liaison to take necessary actions. RWM and the Department of Community Safety devised a plan outlining the prevention, protection, partnership and prosecution strategies involving the right authorities (RWM , 2008-2009). This partnership entails the education and training of relevant stakeholders and the building of a shelter for victims.

RWM conducted ten gender equality workshops for 250 Orphaned and Vulnerable Children (OVCs) aged 6 years to 17 years. The workshops were successful in persuading young people to report sexual harassment of girls by their male schoolmates to the appropriate authorities such as the school's principal and teachers. Other gender quality workshops succeeded in sensitizing men toward gender issues and the needs of women.

**Relevance to Food Security in Kwa Zulu Natal:** The elimination of harmful social practices and gender bias is extremely important to ensure long-term food security. If women's autonomy and their very lives are threatened, it creates an imbalance in the community. Since women make up the majority in the agricultural force, women must be protected and given equal rights.

---

<sup>26</sup> Originally *Ukuthwala* was a practice of putting young girls in the care of older women to prepare them for marriage (The Rural Women's Movement, 2011).

## 6. **Area of Concern:** A high prevalence of HIV and AIDS

Research has ascertained that AIDS takes a high toll on human life in South Africa with estimates showing that AIDS-related deaths (age 15+) ranged from 40% in 2000 to 70% in 2004 (Mashego, Frohlich, Carrara, & Karim, 2007). Moreover, “KwaZulu Natal is at the epicentre of the HIV epidemic in South Africa” (Mashego, Frohlich, Carrara, & Karim, 2007). In KwaZulu Natal itself 48.2% deaths in the year 2000 were the result of AIDS (Mashego, Frohlich, Carrara, & Karim, 2007). In the communities where RWM works, research and an interview with the director Sizani Ngubane herself revealed that many HIV/AIDS affected persons had stopped taking medication due to a very low to no intake of food (R. Mehta, personal communication, February 24, 2012).

**Initiative:** RWM established a Home Based Care Giving Program comprising approximately 300 RWM volunteers who received special training in caregiving to community members infected with HIV/AIDS (RWM , 2008-2009). The caregivers also look after approximately 2,000 Orphaned and Vulnerable Children (OVCs). Since most volunteers have to travel on foot for long distances, RWM will build a hospice centre to “improve the outreach and timeliness of care provision” for patients (RWM , 2008-2009).

In 2009, RWM participated in a cross-continental initiative by the Huairou Commission in six African countries called the “Compensations for Contributions: Creating an enabling policy framework for effective home-based care” (RWM , 2008-2009) in which RWM was one of the country-based organizations from South Africa. For the purposes of this study, RWM held structured interviews with 310 caregiving volunteers in KwaZulu Natal. The goals of this research were to gather data as evidence of the contribution of caregivers “to the health and development of their communities” (RWM , 2008-2009).

The evidence gathered will be used to advocate the caregivers’ work to gain public support, acknowledgement and resources to further encourage and strengthen their work. The findings will also be used persuade the Provincial Government to formally compensate the caregivers who were rendering services at no cost despite coming from humble backgrounds.

**Relevance to Food Security in Kwa Zulu Natal:** Firstly, HIV/AIDS must be curbed to save precious lives. Controlling the spread of HIV/AIDS is essential for the stability of a community. When HIV/AIDS affected persons die, they leave behind their children who are often very young to care for themselves much less feed themselves. If the adults of a community are dying in such large numbers, then the food security of that community is threatened because these very adults are also the producers of food.

## 7. **Area of Concern:** Violation of Indigenous women’s rights, Right to Land and contradictory legislations

In KwaZulu Natal, RWM has reported several cases of eviction and usurpation of land belonging to poor and indigenous women. At the indigenous community level, it is the traditional leaders and chiefs who misuse their ranks and power to grab land leaving several women and their families homeless. The landlessness of poor indigenous women has made their position more

vulnerable and precarious. Although the Constitution of South Africa guarantees equal land rights to men and women there is a clear non-adherence to these laws.

The traditional chiefs do not follow legal regulations regarding land allocation because they believe that women must be represented by their male relatives in order to be allocated land. This is nearly impossible when women lose their husbands and have no one else to turn to. The customary laws, like indigenous practices, have become distorted with time and work against the interests of women and girl children regarding them as minors who need to be controlled by their male relatives (Rural Women's Movement, n.d.).

Although the actions of traditional chiefs are contradictory to women's rights and guarantees in the South African Constitution, legislations such as the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act (2003), Communal Lands Right Act 11 (2004) and the Traditional Courts Bill (2008) give the traditional chiefs more power (RWM , 2008-2009) to carry on these injustices.

### **Brief background on the Legislations**

RWM's Women and Land Program "seeks to confront this cultural discrimination by engaging the authorities and lawmakers both at the provincial and national level" (RWM , 2008-2009). RWM believes that "the biggest challenge facing indigenous women in the rural areas is the dual use of statutory and customary law" (Rural Women's Movement, n.d.). The customary laws, like indigenous practices, have become distorted with time and work against the interests of women and girl children regarding them as minors who need to be controlled by their male relatives (Rural Women's Movement, n.d.). The traditional leaders presiding over customary laws do not recognize women's independent rights thus perpetuating the suppression of women and young girls in indigenous communities. The Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act (TLGFA) of 2003, the Communal Land Rights Act of 2004 and the Traditional Courts Bill of 2008 are pieces of legislation that RWM is strongly opposing as they are believed to be aggravating the situation of indigenous women.

- **The Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act (TLGFA)** of 2003 and **The Communal Lands Right Act (CLRA)** enacted in 2004 "gives traditional councils ownership powers over communal land" (Rural Women's Movement, n.d.). The traditional councils headed by chiefs clearly do not recognize the rights of women unless represented by a male relative.
- **The Traditional Courts Bill** of 2008 only strengthens the authority of traditional leaders and members of royal blood by recognizing them as sole presiders of these courts. The TLGFA combined with the CLRA implied adherence to apartheid laws such as the Bantu Authorities Act of 1951 which made boundaries, demarcated during the apartheid era, permanent. Secondly, it appointed traditional leaders to preside over these territories which resulted in traditional leaders becoming more powerful than they were in the apartheid era, and at times even coercive.

In summary, the Bills gave coercive powers to the traditional leaders under which they could force people to live within a particular jurisdiction and strip them of customary entitlements to water, land and community membership. It even enabled leaders to coerce them into forced labour (Rural Women's Movement, n.d.).

**Initiative:** Since 1999, through its Women and Land program, RWM has done outreach work to make community members aware about land legislation acts and their implications. In 2003, RWM reached out to 5,000 community members in Kwa Zulu Natal to educate them about the adverse implications of the Communal Lands Right Act 11 and the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act. RWM educated more than 3,000 women about the Traditional Courts Bill (2008) and persuaded them to influence it (RWM , 2008-2009). RWM also conducted a workshop called Women's Inheritance Rights that revealed links between women's landlessness and vulnerabilities such as sexual violence and HIV/AIDS (RWM , 2008-2009)<sup>27</sup> to make the women realize the importance of land rights.

In 2005, RWM challenged the Communal Lands Right Act 11 (2004) and formulated a new draft version of the bill with the inputs and suggestions of indigenous women since these legislations directly affect them. For this purpose, RWM trained women in drafting legal Bills and articulating their concerns and suggestions in the same. Through this exercise women realized the importance of speaking out against these pieces of legislation and supporting RWM's work. Finally, RWM made oral and written submissions and sworn affidavits outlining the suggestions before the Portfolio Committee on Justice and Constitutional Development (Rural Women's Movement, n.d.). A member of RWM went to the national Parliament in Cape Town and presented the submission to the Portfolio Committee. In 2009, five years later, the Pretoria High Court ruled in favour of RWM and its partnering CSOs. The matter is will be taken to the Constitutional Court that will decide if the Act be amended or completely abolished.

Presently, RWM is actively lobbying against the Traditional Courts Bill of 2008. A series of four provincial women's workshops were conducted to familiarize them with its implications. On the basis of inputs and feedback from the women, RWM "prepared two oral submissions that were presented before the Portfolio Committee on Justice and Constitutional Development in the national Parliament in Cape Town" (Rural Women's Movement, n.d.), a very significant step. RWM's director also testified in an affidavit against the Traditional Courts and her statements were included in the "joint submission made by the Commission on Gender Equality, the Centre for Applied Legal Studies and the National Land Commission to the Law Commission's enquiry about the Traditional Courts.

**Relevance to Food Security in Kwa Zulu Natal:** Land is the very source of food. If women and widowed women in particular are denied land, a very large proportion of the population will remain food insecure. Women's land rights must be recognized otherwise the very survival of many generations will remain uncertain.

#### 8. **Area of Concern:** Weak women's participation in local governance

---

<sup>27</sup> Documentation provided by client does not make this linkage clear.

In 1994, the new democratic government of South Africa made the representation of women and youth at all levels of government mandatory (RWM , 2008-2009). However, at the local community level men dominated in the governing bodies and at public or community meetings. Women were subject to beatings if they spoke during meetings. The women representatives, if any, were, by default, expected to serve tea and lunch to the male members at the meetings.

**Initiative:** In 2007, the Traditional Councils were established at the indigenous community level in South Africa. RWM ensured that its members got the opportunity to contest elections to the Traditional Councils. However, RWM reports that women members did not feel fully integrated into the Traditional Courts because the traditional chiefs had accepted them after being warned by the Government.

**Relevance to Food Security in Kwa Zulu Natal:** Women must be recognized as citizens with the right to participate in governmental processes, a right to voice their opinion as well as hold governmental positions. When women are in charge of making decisions they can make policies or influence policies that favor food security as women are well-versed with the problems of their community such as women's issues, land rights, malnutrition etc.

## Appendix E

### Notes on Adaptation Strategies: Research for appropriate manuals

RWM specifically stated the need for climate change adaptation manuals for use in rural communities to help community members better adapt to the changing farming conditions.

Researching specific adaptation strategies was born out of a combination of weighing the factors of climate change exposure with the needs assessment surveys conducted in the field and then combining them with some of the recommended government interventions listed in the previous section.

Our needs assessments conclude that access to reliable sources of water for gardening and poor soil conditions were two of the most pervasive obstacles to a successful home garden. With temperatures expected to increase, soil will remain in its dry infertile condition unless methods can be implemented that will make water available or make for the more efficient use of water.

When researching climate change adaptation in this capacity, we discovered one particular farming practice, “conservation agriculture” and several technologies for rainwater catchment, some of which are described below. While only touching the surface of possible climate change adaptation strategies, we felt these particular practices and methods were worth sharing. Other strategies and methods, including full implementation plans are explored in the chosen climate change manuals provided in the facilitators guide to food security that accompanies this report.

#### 1. Conservation Agriculture:

Conservation agriculture (CA), a crop management system is one of the most recommended methods of farming for small scale farmers in developing countries as it combines sustainability with the potential for profitable agricultural production. CA developed out of a growing body of research that shows how current and traditional methods of farming - conventional tilling methods, ploughing, hoe ridging, hoe tillage, etc. have had a negative impact on soil conditions. Such practices are now seen as contributing factors to land and soil degradation, inefficient use of farmer time and energy and inefficient use of precious resources that exist within the natural environment (ZNFU, 1997, SSAI, 2010).

Future global food security relies not only on high production and access to food but also on the need to address the destructive effects of current agricultural production systems on ecosystem services and increase the resilience of production systems to the effects of climate change. CA enables the sustainable intensification of agriculture by conserving and enhancing the quality of the soil, leading to higher yields and the protection of the local environment and ecosystem services (Owenya et al, 2012 p. 6).

CA is based on three principles:

- Minimum soil movement (no soil inversion by tillage). Traditional farming methods disturb the soils structure while exposing it to water and wind erosion, preventing the build up of healthy organic matter and natural organisms that facilitates crop growth

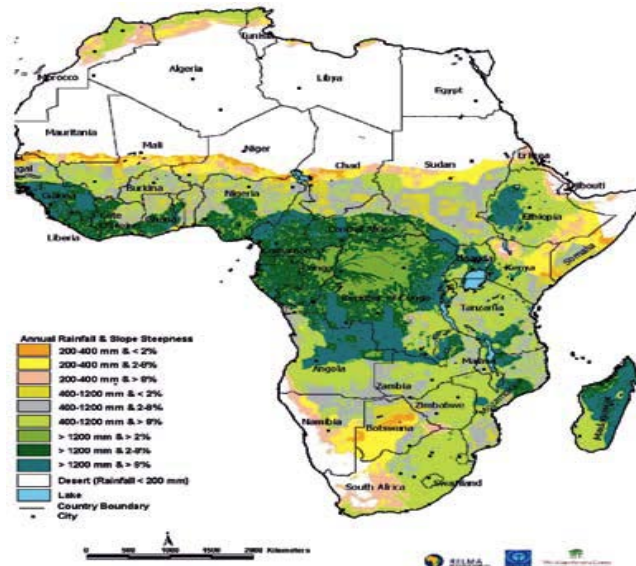
processes. With minimal soil movement, those healthy organisms are allowed to remain for the life of the crop, improving water infiltration rates and reducing exposure to soil and wind erosion. CA also requires a more efficient use of soil so less land is needed than with traditional farming and with less land, less time is required to manage such.

- Permanent soil surface cover with crop residues and/or living plants. Traditional farming methods often remove crop debris from the soil's top layer, in effect removing a protective barrier that protects fragile soil. Such a protective layer, in the form of crop debris and "cover crops" (crops grown for the main purpose of adding biodiversity to the land while forming a protective layer in between harvests) have a number of functions: protecting the soil from raindrop impact; allowing for soil to recycle nutrients; inhibiting weed growth and pest presence, inhibiting water runoff which allows rainfall to seep into the soil; controlling optimum soil temperatures; and providing an environment for natural organisms to thrive within the soil (SAII, 2010, FAO, 2012, Apina, 2009).
- Crop rotations to avoid pest and diseases. Crop rotation is essential for healthy soil (Apina, 2009) Crop rotation allows for different root types to grow at different depths, making more nutrients available to the soil while providing optimal water and nutrient distribution throughout the soil (Apina, 2009). Soil fertility is replenished and weeds and pests are inhibited because their host crops are removed from the soil. (SAII, 2010).

## **2. Rainwater Harvesting and Management (RHM):**

[RHM] provides water and food security, especially for people living in SASE regions with limited water supply options (Ngigi, 2009, p. 84).

RHM are "green water" technologies that return water to the soil by "in-situ soil moisture conservation and on-farm run off storage for supplementary irrigation. (Ngigi, 2009)." Such technologies are applicable mostly in areas with annual rainfall amounts from 300 – 1200. KZN has annual rainfall amounts of 400- 1200 making it a good candidate for RHM.



**Figure 4:** Rainfall amounts in mm showing annual rainfall amount of 400 – 1200 mm for KZN.

(Source: Ngigi, 2009)

- **In situ RHM** is a conservation agriculture process whereby soil benefits from rainfall storage and evaporation within the soil profile. Such practices include “terracing,” “planting/spot pits,” “contour furrows/bunds,” trench cultivation” and “soil tillage practices that maintain or improve soil structure and increase infiltration and water holding capacity (Ngigi, p. 84).
- **Storage RHM:** these systems take runoff water from catchment areas and divert them into holding area, off site or on-farm, which can then be used to supplement rain fed irrigation systems.
  - Ponds and Pans: While such systems are large in scale and scope, they are an effective way of harnessing rainfall run off in water scarce regions where water is inaccessible. Typically, 30 ponds are created as catchment basins or water pans. Water is then brought back to the farm via a variety of water pumps – from solar and gravity powered to manual pumps through in ground irrigation systems (Ngigi, 2009). However, communities that cannot implement such irrigation systems could theoretically collect the water from the catchment ponds and bring it directly to one’s garden.
  - Roof run-off: Alternatively, harvesting roof runoff water allows one to collect and store water on their own property – and use it for manual watering or to connect to a drip irrigation system (see below).

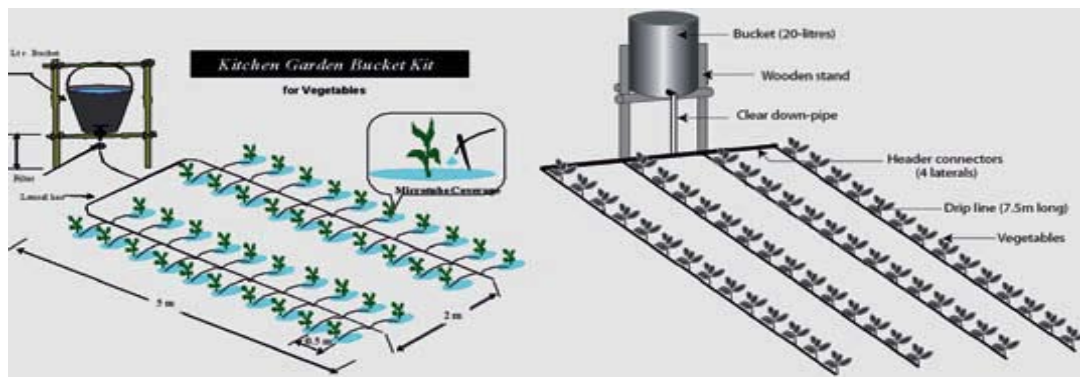
### 3. Irrigation

Irrigation can help resolve issues of access to water by diverting water from water sources such as rivers and streams in dedicated steady canals and pipes to farmland. Many irrigation systems require either gravity drawn disbursement or water pumps to draw water from the source into the

irrigation system (Ngigi, 2009). While such systems are beneficial, infrastructure for them is expensive.

From the needs assessments taken as part of this report, it was concluded that one of the chief complaints about retrieving water for gardening was the distance to water sources – sometimes over an hour away by foot in each direction. Given these distances, drawing water from direct sources may prove to be too expensive an implementation technique for the income-poor communities that RWM serves. A water source alternative to irrigation is the on site “micro-irrigation” scheme.

**Micro-irrigation schemes:** In areas where access to water is a challenge and traditional sourced smallholder irrigation systems are not viable due to the distance from ground/river water to household garden, micro-irrigation systems are a good implementation tool, especially for vegetable production. Such systems include the low-head, low-cost drip (LHLCD) irrigation kits with water collection buckets or drums ranging in size from 20 – 200 liters (see Fig. 3).



Micro-irrigation kits are in use in Sub-Saharan Africa and costs range from USD 20 to USD 200 as one moves from a 20 liter bucket to a 200 drum kit. Because climate change is predicted to increase in sporadic, unpredictable rains and an increase in droughts and flooding, having a fixed water supply in a holding tank that drips at a controlled rate is deemed a more efficient use of water supply. Micro-irrigation systems can improve efficiency by 25 – 75 percent, meaning a decrease in volume of water needed per land area. This allows one to increase the coverage area, increasing potential growing space by up to 200 percent (Ngigi, 2009). When compared to sprinkler systems, drip irrigation reduces water requirements by 30-60 percent while increasing water efficiency by a minimum of 80% (Ngigi, 2009).

[Drip irrigation] promotes more efficient use of fertilizers and reduces the spread of soil-borne diseases and the risk of groundwater contamination. The LHLCD irrigation system, in particular, holds promise as a means for increasing water-use efficiency, reducing labor requirements and improving harvests in both quality and quantity... (Ngigi, 2009, p. 79-80).

## Appendix F

Contact Information and Minutes of Interviews and Field Visits.

### *Meeting with Innovation Hub*

03/14/2012

Minutes prepared by Gary Weingarten

**Contacts:** Dr. Charity Mbileni, Senior Manager, Green And Sustainable Development Project

Ground Floor, Innovation Center  
Mark Shuttleworth Street  
The Innovation Hub  
0087 Pretoria, South Africa  
27 12 844 0013 – tel  
27 82 880 8912 – cell  
[cmbileni@theinnovationhub.com](mailto:cmbileni@theinnovationhub.com)

Reitumetse Molotsoane, Manager Green Economy Projects  
27 12 844 0044 – tel  
27 82 403 5217 - cell

### **Findings:**

IH is the management company implementing the Gauteng Moringa Project (GMP). IH is a provincial department of economic development that incubates and implements projects across the development spectrum. We were interested in how GMP was conceived from beginning to its current stage.

IH decides on a project and submits it to the Gauteng Bureau of Economic Development for funding. Funds were distributed for this project because the prioritization for the Gauteng Province is job creation and one of the main outcomes of this project was for that goal. Funding comes through a subsidiary “conduit” organization called Blue IQ.

Once start-up funds were approved for the project in – approximately 8 million rand – IH engaged University of Pretoria (ideally located up the street from IH), hiring them to prepare a feasibility study and business plan for implementing a project that involved harvesting moringa trees for use in product development in a rural village. The feasibility and business plan cost about 3 million rand – and was substantial with economic models and graphs, etc.

Once approved by IH and their partner organizations, 5 million rand were disbursed for laying the project’s groundwork. IH then engaged the research council at the University to find a good location for the project. Moloto Community was chosen for its ideal climactic location in the north, which is well suited for the moringa tree. IH made an agreement with Moloto. The latter would give IH 36 hectares of land for free. IH would provide everything else to get the Moringa Project off the ground and running until it was able to be sustainably run by Moloto without any assistance. Specifically: infrastructure like irrigation and fencing off of the entire parcel of

land; seeds and other inputs; agricultural and business development training for members of Moloto; agricultural expert on moringa tree development. The land used was land that had been previously used for farming in Moloto and was redistributed for the project.

So far, 6 hectares of land have been planted with 62,000 trees. From seed to harvest takes approximately 1 year. IH recently received 6 million rand for the next phase of the project: nurseries, product, marketing and businesses development. It could take anywhere from 2 to 10 years before the project is officially turned over to the Moloto because there are so many factors that have to be realized. So IH is clearly in this for the long run and not a simple “funder.”

Costs thus far: \$14 million rand  
Timeline: 2009-2010: conception > feasibility study, business plan  
2011: make contact with Moloto and prepare land  
2012: begin planting

### **Application of Project for KZN:**

- Each province has their own economic development office with their own funds and research activities. IH only works in the province of Gauteng but has a contact in the municipalities department of “climate change and adaptation program” which will be provided to us.
- KZN is poorer than Gauteng and the issue of scale and budgetary constraints will be more of an issue there.
- Job creation is the buzzword in getting money from the government. Food security is also “buzzing.”
- KZN has many very rural areas and community structures are weak here. Migration causes the bread winners to leave behind the elderly and others who may not be able to handle such a project. Because of this, it will be harder to convince the government to fund such a project.
- Illembe Village/Community in KZN has initiated a moringa project that has local government involvement. Their trees will be used for biodiesel (IH found the start up costs for infrastructure for biodiesel were too much for their project). We can google the project to find out who to contact.

### **Follow-up Needed:**

1. Get contact from Molotsoane for KZN contact at municipality’s office.
2. Call/visit KZN Bureau of Economic Development
3. Google Illembe Molongo Project, get contacts and set up meeting.

## Appendix G

Contact Information and Minutes of Interviews and Field Visits.

*Meeting with Agricultural Research Council Institute for Soil, Climate and Water*

**03/14/2012**

**Minutes prepared by Gary Weingarten**

**Address:** Private Bar X79  
Pretoria, 0001, South Africa  
+27 012 310 2500/2518  
[iscwinfo@arc.agric.za](mailto:iscwinfo@arc.agric.za)  
[www.arc.agric.za](http://www.arc.agric.za)

### **Contacts & Findings:**

**Dr. Hendrik Smith**  
+27 012 310 2506 – tel  
+27 082 331 0456 – cell  
**hjsmith @arc.agric.za**

Dr. Smith is the program manager for soil, health and remediation. Advised us to research “conservation agriculture” for more manuals and said he would send us some additional links to such, plus scholarly articles on this topic.

**Garry Peterson**  
+27 012 310 2601 - tel  
**garry@arc.agric.za**

Mr. Peterson works on a pedometrics program Agricultural Production, Rehabilitation and Land Reform Allocation. Provided us with a large glossy, in color (out of print) sustainable farming manual and could email more technical documents if we require such.

**Chris Kaempher**  
+27 012 310 2560 – tel  
+27 083 287 4113 – cell  
**chrisk@arc.agric.za**

Mr. Kaempher is a agro-climatology specialist who was unavailable the day of our visit. He may have knowledge of climate predictions for KZN and training manuals.

### **Follow Up:**

- Email Mr. Smith for links to simple farming manuals and technical articles.
- Email Mr. Kaempher for information on climate predictions and climate adaptation training manuals.

## **Appendix H**

Contact Information and Minutes of Interviews and Field Visits.

*Meeting with SA Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries Library and Resource Center*

**3/15/2012**

**Minutes prepared by Gary Weingarten**

**Address:** 20 Beatrix Street  
Arcadia, Pretoria  
0001, South Africa  
+27 012 319 6000  
[www.nda.agric.za](http://www.nda.agric.za)

**Contact:** David Mas  
Librarian  
(get email when web is working)

### **Findings:**

- In-depth report on climate change and agriculture in South Africa.
- Approximately 40 pocket-sized training manuals/information pamphlets (1-8 pages each) on sustainable farming, basic agriculture and safe pesticide usage, among others.
- National Agricultural Directory 2011 (CD-ROM)
- Proceedings of Agricultural Sector Workshop on Climate Change

## Appendix I

Contact Information and Minutes of Interviews and Field Visits.

*Phone interview with South African Red Cross Society*

**3/16/2012**

**Minutes prepared by Gary Weingarten**

**Contact:** Nathan Banda  
+27 011 339 1992  
[redcrossjhb@telcomsa.net](mailto:redcrossjhb@telcomsa.net)  
[joburg@redcross.org.za](mailto:joburg@redcross.org.za)

### **Findings:**

- Contacted Mr. Banda to get advice on how to conduct proper needs assessment on food security.
- Advised mostly information on disaster assessment scenarios.
- Most important for assessments in general: size of family, # effected, foods being eaten by members, staple foods of the area and prevalence of crime.
- What can be done after an assessment:
  - Social Development Department in each province has access to “social grants”
  - Contact the Social Services Dept.
  - Have village leader make requests for assistance through the provincial consulate.
  - Private grants may work faster. Government is unreliable.

### **Follow up:**

- Contact Derick Naidoo in Durban: 082 571 6527. [dnaidoo@redcross.org.za](mailto:dnaidoo@redcross.org.za). Discuss needs assessments further for KZN.

## Appendix J

### *Meeting with Midlands Community College*

03/19/2012

#### Minutes prepared by Gary Weingarten

**Contacts:** Candy Goodland, Director  
+27 033 266 6556  
mcccourses@telkomsa.net

**Address:** PO Box 40  
Nottingham Road  
3280 KwaZulu-Natal  
+27 033 266 6586/8/9  
www.midlandscommunitycollege.co.za

#### Findings:

We met with Candy, Debbie and Bheki to learn more about a 3 week organic farming and business development course developed and run by Midlands Community College. The general cost of the course is \$320.00 per applicant plus additional costs to stay on campus. We were given some sample manuals from the program, along with manuals and literature on other areas of agriculture and life-learning techniques.

**Recommendation for RWM: training manuals require an organization with expertise in the particular field of training to work with and teach the material to trainees. Manuals alone – or manuals used by an organization without that knowledge and expertise are unlikely to provide positive results. Furthermore, follow up and assessment are critical.**

RWM has had 36 of their community members trained in the course, two of which stated in their household interviews that they owe the success of their gardens to the program. The program began when a private donor, Rotary International, provided a grant for the development of a borehole in a nearby community in an effort to provide easy access to water for gardening and crops. After a pump was installed at the location, crop growth increased dramatically.

Midlands then came up with the concept to train rural communities specifically in organic home gardening whereby they could use their produce to feed themselves and use the surplus to sell at the market. Hence the two-pronged training: two weeks in organic home farming and one week of business development. Trainees receive manuals, booklets and tools such as a shovel, pitchfork and spade and seeds to start them off. The organic training is quite creative and instructs the use of everyday goods as alternatives to expensive farming equipment while helping farmers to manage land without regular access to water and other inputs.

Debbie managed to have the project funded by private donors so there was no cost for the RWM trainings (though RWM did provide the transport cost to the facility where they stayed for the 3 weeks). Midlands has also brought the trainings to other communities when transport or long stays are an issue for participants.

Midlands does follow up visits at the site of the farmer's home to see how trainees are implementing course knowledge. So far results have been positive with only one or two deviations. They are very interested in monitoring and assessing the program to see how successful it can be in the short and long run and acknowledge that many agricultural projects fail.

They would prefer to see new donor funds used for assessment to see if the program is worthwhile. They go out of their way to find trainees that really want to learn and from communities that really want the assistance and find that the authoritarian model of teaching subjects who do not seek assistance is doomed to fail. They find additional factors that make a project successful to include those where the client has ownership over the project with solid coordination and long-term commitment among all stakeholders involved.

Problems encountered in the past, as with their "Child Development Site" which aimed at creating gardens specifically to allow parents to prepare food for their children were: lack of consistent water supply; uncommitted committee members; and trainees would take the provided tools and never return.

Debbie and Candy were completely distrustful of government involvement when it comes to asking for financial support: bribes, corruption and a "dinosaur of bureaucracy" when going through CETA (Construction Education and Training Authority) made applying for such funds impossible. Private donors such as the Belgium Embassy are preferred and tapped.

### **Other interesting findings:**

When asked about cartoons being used in the manuals, one of the trainers stated that they are very important in terms of seeing visually what one is learning. He called it "mind-mapping."

When asked why small home gardens were the method of farming chosen for the trainings, Candy responded: Many of these women are depressed from not being able to provide for themselves and especially their families. A home garden "motivates" these women. Motivation is key to getting these women started on the path to sustainability.

## Appendix K

*Meeting with University of KwaZulu Natal, Horticultural Science Department*

03/20/2012

Minutes prepared by Gary Weingarten

**Contacts:**     **Dr. Samson Tesfay**  
Horticultural Science Department  
[tesfay@ukzn.ac.za](mailto:tesfay@ukzn.ac.za)  
033 260 5442

**Albert Modi**  
Dean and Head of School, Agricultural, Earth & Environmental Sciences  
[modiat@ukzn.ac.za](mailto:modiat@ukzn.ac.za)  
033 260 5854/6067/5775

**Dr. Onesimo Mutanga**  
[mutangao@ukzn.ac.za](mailto:mutangao@ukzn.ac.za)  
033 260 5779

**Dr. Steven Worth**  
Agricultural Extension & Resource Management  
[worths@ukzn.ac.za](mailto:worths@ukzn.ac.za)  
083 744 2490 - cell

**Recommendation for RWM:** Partnerships are key to the success of RWM. RWM must establish connections with institutions, business development organizations and private sector entities interested in social development and corporate responsibility. The project described below, though never implanted, illustrates the need for RWM to be able to connect and take advantage of these potential opportunities and for universities like UKZN to know of RWM's existence.

### **Findings:**

Following up on our Innovation Hub (IH) visit, we hoped to find a KZN/RWM connection to the Gauteng Moringa Tree Project. IH had told us about a project in the Ilembe District Municipality in KZN that dealt with moringa trees, biofuels and sustainable agriculture but did not have any direct contacts to that particular project.

We found Dr. Samson Tesfay at the University of KZN's Horticultural Science Department who had been collaborating on what appeared to be an initiative between a local business development firm and a private biofuels corporation. The goal of the meeting was to introduce Sizani, who is very enthusiastic about using the moringa tree for sustainable farming and business development for her communities – to Dr. Tesfay as a contact for future collaborations.

Additionally, we hoped to find potential business development partners like Enterprise Ilembe that were located in some of the other municipalities that RWM works with.

We learned from Dr. Tesfay that plans had been developed between Enterprise Ilembe Business Development Corp and Vuthwa Biofuels Corporation to use moringa trees, harvested by rural communities in Ilembe for use in biofuels production. Dr. Tesfay was working on the research and development aspect of the moringa seeds that would be used the project. However, Tesfay informed us the project was not currently moving forward. It had been part of a government tender (government contracts awarded to the most competitive bidder) for biofuels with a budget of 5-6 million rand per year and apparently the collaborators backed out or lost in a bidding war. And while Dr. Tesfay was unfamiliar with other “Enterprise” type of entities or potential partners, he was excited to see Sizani so enthusiastic to use her communities as future seedbeds for moringa, stating he would keep her in mind for future moringa projects.

Dr. Tesfay implored the many benefits of the moringa tree. In a recent article, he described its usefulness as a biofuel:

Today, with an energy crisis looming, one of the greatest revelations of Moringa, said Tesfay, is its use as a raw material for the production of biofuel. The seeds are extremely high in oil content and because they don’t constitute a staple food source, the ‘food or fuel’ issue is nullified. In addition, ‘the tree can survive in relatively unfavorable conditions and does not require sophisticated and expensive farming methods or inputs (UKZN Website: <http://www.ukzn.ac.za/news.aspx?type=ukr&id=17>).

Dr. Tesfay himself is part scientist, part philanthropist and is interested in distributing his seeds for research and social development. In addition to visiting Dr. Tesfay’s extensive laboratories and nurseries, we learned that the “drumstick” species of moringa is ideal for KZN soil types and costs for 1kg of seed are estimated between 220 – 400 rand.

Tesfay was kind enough to get us the contact information for a UKZN scientist who works on climate change: **Dr. Onesimo Mutanga** and to introduce Sizani, Jackie and myself to the **Dean and Head of School, Albert Modi**, of which contact information is provided above. Dean Modi met with us for about ten minutes but had stated that he has supported projects in rural communities and would like to collaborate further with RWM in the future.

On our way out, we encountered Dr. Steven Worth of the Agricultural Extension and Resource Management Department. He stated he would be happy to send us information for our report.

#### **Follow up:**

- **Thank you letter and more details about RWM from Sizani to Dean Modi.**
  - **Email to Dr. Mutanga requesting climate change manuals and predictions.**
  - **Email Dr. Steven Worth for ag-extension material.**
-

## **Appendix L**

*Meeting at Office of the Premier, Province of KwaZulu Natal*

**3/22/2012**

**Minutes prepared by Gary Weingarten**

**Contact: Ben Osindo**  
**HIV Director**  
**033 341 4778**  
[benosindo@yahoo.com](mailto:benosindo@yahoo.com)

**Contacts unable to be reached on day of visit:**

**Mr. S.Z. Sibisi**  
**Manager, Community Outreach & Special Projects (OSS)**  
**033 341 4806**  
[sibisizs2premier@premier.kzntl.gov.za](mailto:sibisizs2premier@premier.kzntl.gov.za)

**Dr Queeneth Mkabela**  
**Acting General Manager, Human Rights Section & Gender Programs**  
**033 341 3447 – tel**  
**082 775 1131 - cell**  
**033 341 4731 – secretary**  
**mkabelaq@premier.kzntl.gov.za**

**Mr Bheki Mkhize, Manager for Human Rights**  
**033 341 4749 - tel**  
**082 888 5459 - cell**  
**mkhizebv@premier.kzntl.gov.za**

In search for the department responsible for providing relief to people living in hunger and/or with HIV/AIDS we were led to Ben Osindo, the director of HIV at the Office of the Premier. Ben explained that his office is not a direct grant provider but more of one that plays a supportive role in finding out what departments and organizations can help those impacted by the virus. He suggested we go instead to the Department of Social Welfare, which coordinates on issues of HIV between different levels of government, namely: aids councilors, district leaders and ward leaders.

At the “ward level,” there is Operation Sukuma-sakhe (OSS), a program that acts as an integration of services at the household level by convening “war room” meetings with ward leaders and community health workers. Such workers visit households, perform needs assessments on education, health services, hunger, etc., and then convene the necessary government departments and service providers to address assessment findings. We were not able to meet with the manager of OSS, Mr. S.Z. Sinisi, but did get his contact info (see above in

contacts). From this war room, service providers are sent directly to the homes of those addressed.

When asked about the awareness that community members have in terms of knowing their HIV status and reporting such, we were told that whereby caregivers often encourages testing, community members may not be willing to reveal their results. The stigma does exist in these communities, however Ben did state that such stigmas are “not very huge.”

When asked his opinion on what the disconnect between community needs and the government agencies that are supposed to provide relief for them, Ben stated the issue was best explained by “an organizational challenge.”

---

## **Appendix M**

*Meeting with South African Red Cross Society, KwaZulu Natal Provincial Office*

**03/23/2012**

**Minutes prepared by Gary Weingarten**

**Contacts: Derick Naidoo, Provincial Manager**  
**031 563 2914 - tel**  
**031 563 2929 - fax**  
**082 5716 527 - cell**

**Address: 201 Kenneth Kaunda Drive**  
**Durban North 4001**  
**PO BOX 1680**  
**Durban, 4000**

### **Applications for RWM:**

**“The departmental officials are normally very slow but we also dislike bypassing them, so I suggest working with local officials first and then taking it up provincially if there are no results.”**

**“We as Red Cross are very mindful of government processes and although they are sometimes slow and non-responsive, we have to work via them and follow the processes.”**

**–Derick Naidoo, Provincial Manager**

**KZN Red Cross.**

- 1. Change attitude towards South African government: engagement is better than alienation when seeking to assist clients. Derick admits the government may be slow and non-responsive, but by continually approaching and engaging them lies the potential for gains, opening doors to government meetings such as the War on Poverty Strategic Planning Meeting that was held the week of our interview -- an event Derick would not have known about if it were not for engaging the Department of Social Development.**
- 2. Use SARS KZN as a partner organization: for future collaborations, emergency relief and assistance in training clients in home/communal gardening.**
- 3. Use SARS KZN as a model organization of what RWM seeks to become by building capacity. Derick has taken the SARS KZN office from 12 female volunteers who were knitting clothing to a multifaceted, multidisciplinary fully functioning NGO in just six years time. Derick has been successful for his ability to build his own capacity which now includes:**

- **Staff of 208**
- **800 volunteer per educators**
- **1600 stipend' HIV home care givers and communal gardens administrators**
- **Mobile disaster relief soup kitchen**
- **Budgetary operations of 20 million rand per year**

**Key to this success has been developing a strong central staff, professional databases, record keeping and solid funding sources.**

### **Additional Findings:**

Increased capacity has allowed SARS KZN to develop a number of community programs and initiatives:

- **120 communal gardens:** Derick approaches a community chief, describes the project, is awarded land and then fences it for security. The garden is managed by the same local caregivers that provide home-based care to community members with HIV. SARS KZN trains each individual in basic garden management and management of supply and surplus, paying them a stipend of 60 rand/month. Communal gardens serve the direct purpose of providing garden-produced food for individuals with HIV and to using surplus to sell at the market – the profits of which are used to pay stipends to caregivers. A full time SARS KZN staff member oversees the project, collecting produce, giving directions on seeding and re-seeding and managing garden income.
- **17,17 doorstep gardens:** SARS KZN provides seeds, tools and training on effective home gardening techniques.
- **HIV Program:** 1600 Home-based caregivers attend to HIV infected community members three times per week using a Red Cross home based care kit which includes napkins, purified water kits, and bandages. Caregivers will attend to sores and wounds, bathe individuals and perform housecleaning duties. The program also assesses the HIV situation in communities; promoting testing and recommending treatment such as PMTC; and delivering food parcels to those in need.
- **Disaster Management:** SARS is able to mobilize assistance teams to areas experiencing emergency conditions by providing first aid and mobile soup kitchens.
- **Peer Education Program:** 800 youth from around KZN have been trained to talk to other youths about the “ABCs” of sex and HIV prevention (abstinence, be faithful, use condoms).
- **Condom distribution initiatives:** 70,000 this fiscal year.

The decision on who to treat and how is made after careful assessments: questionnaires are simple - asking respondents if they have been infected with any disease or whether they have access to food and piped water, among others. SARS KZN seeks to serve the most destitute members of a population. Outside organizations and members of the public do approach Derick

and his mini SARS offices throughout KZN. If Derick has the resources, he will assist. But often he must refer them to the government because his own capacity has been absorbed.

As for funding, the British Red Cross that serves as the umbrella over the different branches provides little financial support leaving each branch to locate its own funding sources. While Derick has approached the SA government many times (including the Office of the Premier and the Minister of Health), nothing has come to fruition and he relies solely on the support of one main private donor to keep his operation running. For outside funding, Derick has developed a wealth of Excel spreadsheets and PowerPoint presentations that show who his organization serves and how it goes about its daily operations.

Derick continues to approach the government: the day before our meeting, Derick met with Mr. Sibisi, Manager of Community Outreach & Special Projects at the Office of the Premier to ask for government stipends for his home based caregivers. It was at such a meeting that he learned of and was invited to the War On Poverty Strategic Planning Meeting- a meeting with government agencies and civil society organizations to be held that week from March 29-30<sup>th</sup>. (I tried to get an invite for Sizani by contacting Mr. Sibisi and another official Jackie and I met with the day of our visit.)

On an advocacy level, SARS KZN takes on cases to help in dealing with the SA bureaucracy. The process of applying for grants is summed up below. However, for specifics, one should visit the **South African Government Services** webpage and that of the **South African Social Security Agency (SASSA)** listed here respectively:

[http://www.services.gov.za/services/content/Home/ServicesForPeople/Socialbenefits/childsupportgrant/en\\_ZA](http://www.services.gov.za/services/content/Home/ServicesForPeople/Socialbenefits/childsupportgrant/en_ZA)  
<http://www.sassa.gov.za/HOME-613.aspx>

- Gather the proper documentation. Interview the said individual to see what documents they may already have. ID numbers, birth and/or death certificates are absolute essentials and are obtained from the **Department of Home Affairs**.
- Once a barcoded ID or birth/death certificate is awarded, applicant may apply for grants at SASSA. For illnesses or disability grants, the **Welfare of Grant Officials** will refer applicants to a district surgeon or local clinic for verification.
- It can take up to six months to receive the grant (it took that long just for Derrick to receive his own daughter's birth certificate).
- Follow up at the local district offices first – the local branches of the Department of Social Development. Take your case to the provincial level only after these local channels are exhausted.

SARS KZN has even put the disabled in wheel barrels to take them to the above offices and clinics to fill out paperwork and get proper disability verification. Derick admits showing up at district offices in Red Cross uniforms helps tremendously. And media attention can be supportive. At the discovery and request for government aid for four or five orphans, it was not until Derick was able to get media exposure that the government got off their feet and sent out assistance.

**Follow up:**

- **Introduce Derick to Sizani**
- **Set up meeting to discuss how KZN SARS goes about its advocacy process, trainings for doorstep and communal gardens, provision of aid and other similar areas of focus.**

**Visit the websites of SASSA and South African Government Services to find out about specific grants and their application processes.**

## Appendix N

*Phone interview with New Ways to Feed the World*

**4/03/2012**

**Minutes prepared by Gary Weingarten**

**Contact:** Wayne and Connie Burelson  
332 N Stillwater Road  
Absarokee, Montana 59001 USA  
001 406 328 6808 -tel  
001 406 794 9464 - cell  
email: [rutbuster@montana.net](mailto:rutbuster@montana.net)  
websites:  
[www.newwaystofeedtheworld.blogspot.com](http://www.newwaystofeedtheworld.blogspot.com)  
[www.pasturemangement.com](http://www.pasturemangement.com)  
[www.squarefootagegardening.com](http://www.squarefootagegardening.com)

**“These teaching materials are detailed, yet simple, covering how to make good compost, small garden designs, plant spacing, the important basics of care of plants, plus harvesting and seed saving tips. We call these gardening methods ‘food factories’ because they have the capability of continually producing healthy food like a well-functioning factory, and in many locations, year-round food production without rain.”**

**“Absolutely a no-cost solution.”**

### **Findings from phone interview with Wayne Burelson:**

Wayne is the founder of New Ways to Feed the World and a number of blogs that teach impoverished populations how to farm sustainably and with little or no cost or regular access to inputs. He has been traveling to developing nations and performing his trainings for over four years now.

Wayne’s last training session was in Shawnee Township, Ethiopia where he and his wife completed the construction of 3 home gardens per day - each one taking a few hours -- on site at community members’ homes. He does not build the garden for the member, he has members build the garden while he helps and instructs.

There is no staff, only Wayne and Connie (Wayne’s wife). They attract a lot of attention as they work and hundreds of locals come to watch the demonstrations, eagerly asking Wayne to come to their house next. Wayne responds by telling them to go home and prepare their seed beds like he demonstrated and once that is done he is willing to assist them.

Wayne has access to seeds to jump start home gardens - he gets them from private donors. He has carefully researched some “power seeds” like “7 River Pumpkin” and a highly productive carrot seed that has results of 1000s of carrots in a 4ft by 8ft box. But he also teaches members

how to be creative on their own by going to the markets and asking for rotten tomatoes and other produce that would normally be thrown away and then using their seeds for planting.

Wayne seems to have a remedy for almost everything. For watering cans, he recommends taking water or soft drink containers and poking holes in the caps - perfect for a direct spray on baby seedlings. For lack of water, he uses the remains of dish water and water used for house cleaning. For heavy rains, he builds large protective covers made of branches and leaves to cover crops.

The manual is very easy to use, self-explanatory, 99% of which consists of African photos. He likes to find one member of the community to act as the newly found ag-expert so when he departs, that person can assume position of a trainer and go-to person.

**How to get Wayne to South Africa?** Wayne and Connie began their training mission in South Africa years ago and Wayne expressed enthusiasm in going back. He was eager to speak with me and excited to hear about our food security project. He may be able to raise his own funds to cover his airfare, but besides the manuals themselves, that might be the only costs involved in having Wayne come to KZN for training. He asks that local community members provide him room and board as he prefers to live in the community itself. Hence, there are basically no costs. Wayne provides the training for the purpose of philanthropy and nothing else.

It should be noted that New Ways to Feed the World is not a registered NGO and does not have tax-exemption status in the USA.

Follow up:

- Introduce Sizani to Wayne
- Research “Farmer to Farmer” Program and find out about funds/assistance available to RWM.
- Find out costs of manuals

Wayne is sending me a manual via snail mail. Thoroughly go through Manual and make sure it meets up with Needs Assessment criteria.

## Appendix O

### *Meeting with American Jewish World Service*

**04/11/2012**

**Minutes Prepared by Gary Weingarten**

**Contact: Terry Mukuka**  
**Program Officer, Southern Africa**  
**45 West 36<sup>th</sup> Street**  
**New York, NY 10018**  
**212 792 2840**  
[\*\*tmukuka@ajws.org\*\*](mailto:tmukuka@ajws.org)

#### Findings:

The American Jewish World Service (AJWS) has been providing grants for RWM since 2006. Apart from 2012 when \$40,000 was awarded, yearly grants have been \$30,000. Terry Mukuka, Program Officer provides some suggestions on how RWM can increase its effectiveness as an organization assisting women in rural communities in KwaZulu Natal.

Increasing capacity should be considered RWM's most important task. Ms. Ngubane currently performs all of the organizations functions including daily drives to rural communities sometimes hours away from her main office. This has left a capacity deficit at RWM, specifically in the area of general staffing that is necessary to build a solid foundation for a sustainable organization. For RWM to move forward and more effectively serve its clients, a staffing component is needed.

This year's \$40,000 grant was made to develop capacity with specific focus on institutional support. AJWS currently has a consultant in Durban working with Ms. Ngubane on a strategic planning and capacity development initiative with the hopes of this component coming to fruition.

Mr. Mukuka is concerned that RWM's focus is too wide in scope and was surprised to hear RWM was looking to move into the area of sustainable agriculture and climate change adaptation strategies. The organization is already involved in many different initiatives and working in many communities. A narrowing of focus is needed -- perhaps to areas that RWM has already championed: advocating for land rights; holding government accountable; and most importantly, educating and mobilizing rural woman into an effective movement.

Mr. Mukuka was pleased with the broad and encompassing approach our team is taking in regards to addressing food security in KZN, agreeing that supplying RWM with training manuals alone would have left a large deficit in tackling food insecurity in KZN communities.

However, he did state that the manuals could be used as part of a capacity building component: hiring a full time agricultural extension expert to travel to and transfer training manual knowledge to community members would be something AJWS would be open to funding next

year. Such funding though is dependent on how RWM prioritizes this need. AJWS is also open to funding a new class of sustainable farming trainees at Midlands Community College, again, based on RWM funding priorities.

**Applications for RWM:**

- Ensure this year's funds are directed towards capacity building, especially installing a solid staffing component within RWM.
- Consider hiring an agricultural extension expert to assist with on-farm sustainable farming.
- Consider narrowing the focus of RWM to areas that it already has championed.

## Appendix P

### *Meeting with Treatment Action Campaign (TAC)*

**Date:** 03/20/12

**Minutes recorded by:** Jacquie Kataneksza

**Contacts:** Patrick Mdletshe (+2721826833) (mdletshe@section27.org.za)

Zonke Ndlovu (lovu@tac.org.za)

Promise Makhanya (promise@tac.org.za)

Richard Shandu (Richard@tac.org.za)

#### **Quotes:**

**“There is a huge food shortage in South Africa. Huge. People are starving”**  
(Patrick Mdletshe).

**“There is a need for people to make noise”**  
(Promise Makhanya).

**Findings:** Nikki Stein and Metumo Shilongo from Section 27 recommended that we visit Patrick Mdletshe who is the TAC Provincial Officer in Pietermaritzburg. Founded on 10 December 1998 in Cape Town, South Africa, The Treatment Action Campaign (TAC) primarily advocates for increased access to treatment, care and support services for people living with HIV and campaigns to reduce new HIV infections.

After we described our project to the team that had assembled to meet us, Patrick elaborated on how HIV/AIDS concerns are closely linked to concerns about access to food. While TAC has never taken on a food security campaign directly, the organization understands that the challenges surrounding people living with HIV/ AIDS are broad and that access to sufficient food is one of the greatest obstacles. It would therefore be impossible to address HIV/AIDS related issues without addressing issues related to hunger.

Patrick went on to discuss the work that TAC has done to ensure that the School Nutrition Programs are being properly implemented in certain provinces, particularly KZN. He noted that the national government has made a financial commitment to support these programs and that the real issue is the poor management/ implementation of the initiative in some schools. There are several actors to consider when analyzing the SNPs; national government, local government, suppliers, the people who actually cook the food etc. In research that he tried to share with ward councilors, Patrick has found that some schools have very successful programs while others have severe management problems. The issue then becomes one of implementation rather than an issue of there not being enough food for every school child.

The conversation then moved to the broader issue of access to food in KZN, where food is known to be very expensive. A number of provincial government programs have been launched to try and address the fact that hunger is so pervasive in the province. Examples of these programs are:

- Operation Sukuma-sakhe is a program being implemented under the office of the premier. The provincial government provides tractors and seeds to communities in the hopes of promoting a culture of farming, rather than a culture that is focused on purchasing food goods.
- The “One-Home, One- Garden” campaign is one that is aimed at providing seeds to community members so that they can’t plant and harvest their own food. Seeds are supposed to be available to community members from ward councilors. However, some ward councilors are known for their laziness, and corruption. According to Sizani’s community visits, there have been cases where the seeds that have been given out do not grow. In her experience in 7 districts, she is yet to see a successful garden that has resulted from this campaign. The TAC members and Sizani all agreed that thus far the “One-Home, One- Garden” campaign has proven to not be a very successful project.

There are several issues/ challenges that arise with both of these projects and both are laden with assumptions such as the assumption that people have access to land, water etc. Patrick suggested that it might also be problematic to provide people with seeds as sometimes these seeds expire or don’t grow for a myriad of reasons. There is need for further investigation to determine whether seedling distribution would be more appropriate than seed distribution. A major concern that came up several times over the course of the meeting is that for both of these projects that has been a lack of effective monitoring as well as poor implementation. For instance, Richard argued that Operation Sukuma-sakhe is a great project in theory. It just needs a coordinator dedicated to the project to make sure that it is implemented at ward level. The government provided the inputs (tractors, seeds), all this is needed is the direct coordination aspect. Richard also noted that there are other initiatives that the government is working on in an effort to alleviate poverty such as identifying talented youth and sending them to Further Education Trainings (FETs) to learn craft making.

A list of further challenges was also discussed. These include:

- There is a lack of buy-in from ward councilors. There is a tendency to believe that the provincial government is over-stepping their autonomy as local leaders by insisting that they implement various projects.
- Program implementation is not consistent across wards and districts. Zonke shared that she went to her ward councilor and did indeed receive seeds, which she planted. However, after she had harvested and eaten the crop and returned to the ward councilor for more seeds, she was unable to get any. She said that a program where seeds were only distributed in a “once-off” manner was not sustainable.
- There is a lack of maintenance of programs that result from a lack of adequate management. Projects start off really well but then because of a lack of coordination, they have a tendency to fall apart relatively quickly.
- Patrick argued that there also exists a cultural problem that is under-acknowledged. Where there used to be a farming culture, there is now a consumer culture. What this

means is that people rely on their purchasing power in order to acquire food. But, when you lose purchasing power, you lose the ability to acquire sufficient food.

Even while noting all the gaps that exist, Patrick cautioned us against thinking that taking the government to court would necessarily improve things. It is a costly route to go, especially before trying alternative means to addressing the problem at the ward, and provincial level. The national government could easily argue that it has done all it can by making the financial commitment, and that an issue of poor implementation at ward level is not necessarily the national government's issue.

Promise then suggested what TAC could do in an effort to assist RWM in launching a food security campaign:

- TAC can find out what is going on, on the ground in order to provide an assessment of the situation. Chief among its priorities would be an investigation into whether programs/projects exist and if those that do exist are being implemented.
- The next step would be to go to the government and tell it that although these programs/projects exist on paper, they do not exist in reality. In this way, they would begin to agitate for greater accountability on behalf of the government.

Promise said that in theory the programs are good. She suggested that the communities must know their rights/ entitlements and then push the ward councilors to do their jobs so that community members can access their entitlements.

The TAC members then noted that while food security is a very important initiative, there is a general lack of interest in it. The first thing needed would be to educate the people while also finding out which other stakeholders can be pulled on board in a large-scale food security initiative. One of the largest issues identified is that people don't know their rights.

We asked the TAC members how they usually go about campaigning for people living with HIV/AIDS's rights. They provided us with the following example:

It is known that people living with HIV/AIDS should take ARV treatments and are entitled to a disability grant (which is being increased to ZAR 1200 by April 2012) and should receive a food parcel/voucher\*\*\* in the interim. If TAC finds out that they are not receiving these things, then TAC approaches the Social Development Office to make an inquiry. If the issue is not resolved with a negotiation at this stage, then TAC "begins to make noise" and brings attention to this issue. Promise said that TAC starts with negotiation based on the facts, but if they are not successful they are not afraid to make the issue public.

During the meeting TAC committed to assisting RWM to launch a food security campaign. TAC would probably not be able to commit any financial resources and RWM would have to assume a leadership role and make sure that communities were sufficiently interested but TAC would be able to do research, education and "make some noise".

Once we/ RWM submit a report, TAC can start to assist with the education component. TAC has several branches in wards throughout the province and would be able to do education campaigns in those wards. Additionally, during their regular branch meetings, TAC would be happy to invite RWM to do a series of presentations on food security.

TAC and RWM can also partner to brainstorm about and then launch a major food security drive. Furthermore, TAC can assist in community mobilization through the various wards. The TAC members are also certain they can get ward councilors on board as the organization has a lot of influence throughout the province.

Another potential partner could be: **The KwaZulu Natal Council of Churches.**

**Follow up:**

**Continue to email/ phone the TAC members to provide them with updates/ questions. Patrick is in KZN for the rest of the week and will be in GP next week and so is easily accessible.**

**Disseminate our final report to TAC for their perusal prior to their launching a campaign with RWM.**

---

\*\*\* People living with HIV/AIDS are entitled to certain grants. They used to receive actual food parcels but now receive a ZAR 700 voucher instead. There were numerous problems with the food parcel system, including food expiring or rotting before reaching target recipients and the food not being nutritious (only starches). Now people receive vouchers from local social development offices, although there has been a conversation about moving distribution responsibilities to the wards. However concern has been raised about the extent of corruption at the ward level, as well as the fact that ward councilors have been known to use aid for political maneuvering.

## Appendix Q

### *Meeting with Section 27*

**Date: 03/16/12**

**Contacts: Nikki Stein  
Metumo Shilongo  
Patrick Mdletshe (+2721826833)**

**Findings:** Section 27 is a legal center providing services/ representation for public interest rights-based litigation. Its primary focus are right to health and education although they are broadening their focus to include other socio-economic rights that fall under Section 27 of the South African constitution. Attorneys at the organization believe that it is important for citizens to understand their rights and for the government to understand its obligations in the provision of those rights or services linked to those rights.

We explained our food security PIA to Nikki and Metumo and detailed how our three- pronged approach is aimed at providing RWM with a holistic food security vision/ program within the KZN context. We then directed our attention to the constitutional right to food within South Africa. Section 27 is yet to take up a “right to food” case but they are eager to do so. Their long-term interest is to conduct in-depth research into what sufficient access to food really means. Nikki and Metumo explained some of the difficulties in making a claim for a right to food including:

§ The fact that an extensive debate about the parameters of sufficient access to a right to food (what does it really mean, how can it be measured). As there has been no previous litigation directly concerning the right to food, thereby establishing a “minimum standard” for what would be considered sufficient access, there is concern within Section 27 that the government could claim that it is doing its best to progressively realize the right with the resources it has available. However, Nikki and Matumo believe that there is plenty of room for creative thinking about how to circumvent that potential problem. They suggested challenging the government to adopt a “minimum emergency standard” that must be achieved regardless of any budgetary, or capacity constraints. From this starting point, the government should still be committed to a progressive realization of a particular right.

Nikki and Metumo spoke about the idea of making a rights- based claim focusing on access to food by children in School Nutrition programs[1]. For example if this service is not being provided to students who are entitled to it, then that would be an act of negligence/ gap in implementation by the provincial government which violates those children’s right to food. This violation could be a platform upon which a case is brought to the High Court for litigation.

When we asked Nikki and Metumo about what differentiates a successful rights-based claim from an unsuccessful claim, they stressed the need to identify and then represent those who are affected but the violation and who are the most vulnerable to that condition (for example,

children, the elderly, and the sick). A case will be significantly weaker if the claimants have the autonomy to be able to access that right through other means.

Finally, we discussed how exactly cases come to the attention of Section 27 and what the process is from the point at which a problem is identified to when the lack of that right is addressed by the government. Nikki and Metumo stressed that litigation should be a measure of last resort as it is a lengthy process, that is not always successful. It is preferable for a problem to be resolved before the courts are even involved.

- Identification of the problem, Usually Section 27 hears about rights violations through its partner the Treatment Action Campaign (TAC), an organization that has offices in every South African province.
- TAC then conducts field work research to assess the broader context of the problem in a particular community, in order to evaluate whether a right is truly being violated.
- At this point and beyond, it is important to involve local community leaders and ward members, as cases are seldom successful without the cooperation of these parties. It is important to try to resolve the issue at the provincial level.
- If resolution at the provincial level proves impossible, then it is time for lawyers to get involved in an official capacity.
- Lawyers at this point will still to negotiate with provincial government to realize the right in question without a need for litigation.
- If this is unsuccessful, then litigation begins at the High Court level. Primary and secondary affidavits need to be collected to be used as testimony. Additionally, there is need for expert affidavits to substantiate the claims made by community members.
- The High Court is required to respond to the case being made, and then the claimants are given a set amount of time to respond to the High Court's response.
- If the claimants lose at this level, they can apply to appeal either to a full bench ( 3 judges) at the High Court level or to take the case to the Supreme Court.
- If they are still unsuccessful, claimants can appeal to take the case to the Constitutional Court.

The process can take several years and requires that the community be fully on board throughout so that there is constant pressure on the different levels of government to act. It is also important to get the media on board so that pressure can be placed on the government via that route.

**Follow up:** There are several follow-up actions to be taken.

- We have already been contacted by **Patrick Mdletshe (+2721826833), KZN Provincial Officer at TAC**, and have arranged to meet with him and other members of TAC at

10:30 am on **Tuesday, March 20th** to discuss our project and findings from the villages we will visit on March 17th and 18th and to assess the role that TAC may be able to play in assisting RWM and the rural communities with which it works in making a right-based claim for food.

- Nikki and Metumo mentioned that in some districts in KZN, hospitals provide TB and HIV/ AIDS patients with food packages to take along with their medications. As Sizani had mentioned that in some instances sick people have stopped taking their medication because they had insufficient food with which to take medication, and have subsequently died, it would be interesting to discover if there are any hospitals close to any of the communities that offer this same service.
- Nikki and Metumo provided us with an array of reading materials to go through which relate to Section 27 and different strategies to use to make rights-based claims.
- It was also suggested that we go to the Atlantic Philanthropies website and read the work written by Gilbert Marcus and Steven Budlender.

---

[1] The School Nutrition Program is a nationwide government program that aims to ensure that all public primary school students and all first and second year public high school students in quintiles 1 and 2 receive a meal while at school (schools are classified into quintiles, with one being the most in need and 5 the least, at the discretion of provincial governments).

## Appendix R

*Meeting with Reverend Mbalo- Director, Population Development and Demographic Trends, Department of Social Development, KZN*

Minutes prepared by: Jacque Kataneksa

Contacts: M.M Mbalo  
210 Langalibalele Street  
Tel (033 341 9828)  
Cell (082 322 9076)  
Email: [msindisi.mbalo@kznsocdev.gov.za](mailto:msindisi.mbalo@kznsocdev.gov.za)

**Findings:** We went to the Department of Social Development after being directed there by the Office of the Premier. We were not expecting to have access to many people given that it was an impromptu meeting. However, Reverend Mbalo gave us a great deal of his time and went through an extensive amount of information with us.

He started by providing us with a breakdown of the structure and activities of the Department of Social Development (DSD):

Structure:

Chief Directorate- (development and research) and within that they have other directorates:

- NPO Registration (non-profit organizations) directorate
- Youth Development and special programs – programs such as women program
- Sustainable Development and Partnership Liaison, which focuses on sustainable livelihoods, poverty alleviation and food security programs.

### **How does the SDPL work?**

By identifying projects within communities, by encouraging all communities, and especially women within communities to develop income- generating projects that the DSD can support (eg sewing, piggy, veggie gardens etc). \*\*\*With regards to food security, there is a great emphasis on piggy projects.

Women create a group, design a project, and approach DSD who assesses the project's sustainability by way of a Viability study, after communities have been assisted in creating a business plan. Once the proposal succeeds, the projects are placed in database, and communities are given the necessary start-up materials. DSD monitors the projects over time, continuing to support as necessary.

This method of developing and maintaining projects has been the strategy for 10-20 years. However, now the department is changing its strategy, as it can no longer fund projects directly because of budgetary constraints and a lack of monitoring mechanisms.

It has also been discovered that due to a lack of monitoring, some of the people hired to assist communities in drafting business proposals, created ghost projects and misappropriated funds.

Another program that falls under the Sustainable Development and Partnership Liaison is the: Sustainable Livelihoods Program- 3 years old

It is trying to teach people to not just rely on grants but also start working to create sustainable livelihoods. Reverend Mbalo states that this program has been successful so far.

The approach is to identify what the assets are in a household and/ or a community and then to assist them to have income, food etc. The government is realizing that sometimes only one input needed to have people live sustainable lives.

There are also a number of other Food Security specific programs/ initiatives that DSD runs in collaboration with other partners/ Departments.

- Designed an integrated strategy to address food insecurity (autonomous from national govt). This strategy led them to identify Food Bank SA, which supplies food to communities.
- Drop-in centers for kids, who drop in to get food before going to school and then drop in after school- there are 100 of these in the province.
- DSD also works with Department of Agriculture very closely as partners in identifying communities that are experiencing food insecurity.
- ECDS- Early childhood development centers (crèches) which are also part of the food security initiative and provide meals to children while at crèche.
- Reverend Mbalo also mentioned that DSD works with the Department of Health but he did not go into much detail about this.

Another program/ service is the:

One-stop development centers, which have been created to assist communities to access government services (home affairs, social services, health, police). These are focused in rural areas. The structure of the one-stop development centers is due to change slightly, not in terms of services offered but in terms of which department will run it. The centers will now fall under the auspices of DSD.

### **How many of them are there?**

There are 8 functional in different districts (3 in one district- vast district- Msinga, people still walking an ave of 10 kms., Zululand- 2, Nkandla- 2, PMB-1). (Full list is available in hard copy).

There are 2 major programs that the DSD leads:

Social Welfare Services- concerned with social welfare, but trying to move away from welfare state to developmental state. Reverend Mbalo is concerned about the entrenchedness of the welfare state in South Africa and how it has created a dependency syndrome. He did note however that there is a historical context to this problem and that is why the current govt. has committed itself to providing so many grants.

- Social Relief of Distress (falls under SWS)- emergency food relief for communities that have been identified by social workers to be in distress. A package containing cabbage, spinach, carrots, pumpkins, tinned goods (fish, baked beans, fish oil), maize meal, samp, to last people for a month or 2 are delivered to these people. Requirement for eligibility- there must be no breadwinner in the family, and if there is any income it must be in the form of a grant.

### **The grant system:**

There are several types of grants (8):

Child support grant- ZAR 280

Old age pension- ZAR 1070 (age- women- 55, men- 60)

Foster care grant- ZAR 970 (for children without parents, people encouraged to adopt them and then will receive this grant to help them look after the children).

Disability Grant- ZAR 850

Veteran's Grant- ZAR approx 500, unemployed soldiers

Grant in Aid- unsure of amount

Dependency Grant- unsure of amount

All grants administered by SASSA (South Africa Social Security Agents). With all grants there is a tendency by people to abuse them. To apply for a grant, one needs an ID, and to undergo an assessment of eligibility based on one's income. If someone does not have identity documents then they are screened by the department of Home Affairs. Social workers play a crucial role in assessing needs.

### **What problems does this department face?**

There is a national crisis in that there is a lack of social workers. However, KZN has more than 1000, although some are still being trained at local universities. Upon completion of training social workers are based in local service offices.

### **What is the institutional structure of the Social Worker system?**

There is a head office (DSD office in Pietermaritzburg).

There are then 4 clusters located in Pietermaritzburg, Durban, Midlands, and Ulundi. Trained social workers are deployed into local service offices depending on the size of the district.

However, at grassroots level, there is not enough space for social workers and not enough facilities for them (for example, there is a lack of confidentiality because social workers are all crowded into the same space).

Reverend Mbalo asserted that food security is a cross cutting issue across all departments of government. As an example of this, he referenced Operation Sukuma- Sakhe (OSS), which is part of KZN's War on Poverty program.

- Operation Sukuma Sakhe has a 'whole of Government approach' as its philosophical basis. It spells out every initiative and how it links to initiatives being implemented by the different sector departments and the spheres of government...therefore delivery of services is required through partnership with community, stakeholders and government.
- Operation Sukuma Sakhe is a continuous interaction between Government and the community to come together to achieve the 12 National Outcomes. We will encourage social mobilization where communities have a role, as well as delivery of government services in a more integrated way.
- Government has structured programs, which need to get as deep as to the level of the people we are serving. This is at ward level, translating to all 11 districts and all households in all 51 municipalities. Government humbly accepts that we cannot achieve this alone, but needs community's hands in building this nation together<sup>28</sup>.

DSD has a specific role within OSS:

DSD provides household surveys which comes in the form of a questionnaire which provide a comprehensive picture of the situation at the household level, for example the surveys determine the number of child-headed households in a community, where there are no grants being received, no documentation, and/ or a lack of food.

The DSD then sends information to “war rooms”, which analyze it, and subsequently invite the relevant departments to assist depending on the need that has been identified.

A sub-program of OSS is the one-home, one-garden initiative:

#### **Problems/ challenges within DSD:**

There is a lack of capacity to reach all communities and a subsequent tendency to focus on certain districts and neglect others.

**Follow up-** Contact SASSA by email to find out more about grant system if necessary.

---

<sup>28</sup> [http://www.kznonline.gov.za/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=78&Itemid=71](http://www.kznonline.gov.za/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=78&Itemid=71)

## Appendix S

### Food Security and Nutrition: A Comparative Analysis of Interventions and Good Practices at the National, Community and Grassroots level

#### Introduction

This section consists of international case studies of interventions targeted at food insecurity and its dimensions such as HIV/AIDS and gender disparities. The purpose of this section is to furnish the client with international good practices in interventions that can be incorporated into the client organization's programs and projects.

#### Methodology

On the basis of the documentation obtained from the client organization, a meeting with the Executive Director, primary data sources from the field and desk research, specific problem areas were identified. The interventions researched were chosen by relevance to be included in this report.

Note: - *The following interventions were researched and suggested on the basis of the findings acquired from primary research conducted in Kwa Zulu Natal Province and secondary research conducted on food insecurity and its various dimensions in South Africa, the region of Southern Africa and the world. For a complete list of sources detailing the following interventions please see Appendix.*

---

#### International Interventions

- I. **Problem:** HIV/AIDS- *“Malnutrition increases fatigue and decreases physical activity in people living with HIV and erodes household livelihoods through a reduced ability to work and earn an income for food”* (UNAIDS, 2008).<sup>29</sup>  
In Southern Africa as a whole *“[t]he growing levels of extreme poverty, the epidemic of HIV/AIDS and weaknesses in regional governance have been identified as region wide causes of food insecurity”* (Maunder & Wiggins, 2006). Kwa Zulu Natal in particular is said to be at the epicentre of AIDS (Mashego, Frohlich, Carrara, & Karim, 2007).

#### A

- **Location of Intervention:** Thailand
- **Name of Intervention Program:** Thai-Australian Collaboration in HIV Nutrition (TACHIN)
- **Intervening Agencies:** Thai Red Cross AIDS Research Centre, Australian Agency for International Development, Albion Street Centre , The Institute of Nutrition at Mahidol University

---

<sup>29</sup> In Kwa Zulu Natal, this also implies that a large chunk of household income is spent on the patient. Thus making food purchases for other household members becomes difficult. This finding is based on the needs assessment study. See Needs Assessment section of the report.

- **Nature of Intervention Program:** Emphasis on information, education and counselling; Nutritional Counselling and support provided to patients; nutrition assessments conducted; based on assessments, nutrition education for health and community workers and operational research is provided (World Health Organization, 2012).<sup>30</sup>
- **Results and Impact:** Increased treatment adherence, reduced side-effects, overall improvement in health and nutritional status in patients. Positive effects on nurses, dieticians, children and adults as a result of nutritional counselling and education (UNAIDS, 2008).
- **Relevance and Next steps for RWM:** Focus on training caregivers in research and interviewing patients, reporting and assessing findings. Nutrition-based findings can be very useful to document progress, monitoring and evaluation of the caregiving program. It will also help to assess the food security and nutritional needs of persons with HIV/AIDS in the communities. In addition, credible nutritional data are strong evidence for getting funding and support for a food security program.

## B

- **Location of Intervention:** Kenya
- **Name of Intervention Program:** Academic Model for the Prevention and Treatment of HIV (AMPATH)
- **Intervening Agencies:** Kenyan Ministry of Health, Moi University School of Medicine and Moi Teaching and Referral Hospital in western Kenya, Consortium of North American academic institutions<sup>31</sup>
- **Nature of Intervention:** A nutrition integration program to combat HIV/AIDS under which food is provided for patients and their dependants up to six months. Patients that are unable to meet food requirements after this period are placed in “a weaning program that provides food and training aimed at enhancing long-term food security” (UNAIDS, 2008). Implementation of home-based counselling and testing services also included.
- **Results and Impact:** Success rate of 98+% for home-visits; lowered mother to infant transmission of HIV to 2%; 60 rural and urban clinics sites; treatment extended to over 140,000 persons; annual rate of 2,000 patients enrolling into program (AMPATH, 2011).
- **Relevance and Next steps for RWM:** Incorporate training in early testing and preventive measures in RWM caregiving to HIV/AIDS patients program. Curbing the spread of HIV/AIDS will curb food insecurity and thus save lives.

<sup>30</sup> For examples of of successful international case studies to combat HIV/AIDS see: [http://www.who.int/nutrition/topics/Situation\\_Analysis\\_for\\_SEAR\\_Countries.pdf](http://www.who.int/nutrition/topics/Situation_Analysis_for_SEAR_Countries.pdf)

<sup>31</sup> For the complete list of consortium members of North American Academic Institutions see AMPATH website. URL: <http://www.ampathkenya.org/>

II. **Problem:** Malnutrition in Children- *“More than 100,000 children die every year in South Africa due to diseases associated with insufficient vitamin and minerals in their daily diets”* (Global Alliance for Improved Nutrition, 2012)

A

- **Location of Intervention:** South Africa
  - **Name of Intervention Program:** National mandatory Food Fortification Program
  - **Intervening Agencies:** Global Alliance for Improved Nutrition (GAIN), Ministry of Health of the Republic of South Africa, UNICEF, National Association of Maize Millers, National Chamber of Milling, National Consumers Union, South African Chamber of Banking
  - **Nature of Intervention:** The large scale food fortification program was based on public and private partnerships<sup>32</sup>; Marketed wheat meals and maize meals that were fortified with essential nutrients such as vitamin A, folic acid, B-complex vitamins, iron and zinc.
  - **Results and Impact:** Approximately 90 % of the market for fortified wheat flour secured; reached out to 30 million individuals. 74% households consuming maize meals reached normalized levels of nutrition; 38.3% women became aware about the National Fortification Legislation (Global Alliance for Improved Nutrition, 2012).
  - **Relevance and Next Steps for RWM:** Research the National Food Fortification Legislation. Use RWM’s legal advocacy capacity to lobby for the benefits of the program for the food-insecure communities.
- 

III. **Problem:** Nutrition Insecurity at the household level - *“Nutrition security and food self-sufficiency are not the same. Many countries have achieved food self-sufficiency, which simply means they are not net food importers, but have not achieved nutrition security”* (Department for International Development, UK, 2009).

A

- **Location of Intervention:** Brazil
- **Name of Intervention Program:** Bolsa Familia Program<sup>33</sup>
- **Intervening Agencies:** Government of Brazil, Ministries of State, civil society groups, private agencies
- **Nature of Intervention:** Government sponsored nationwide family food security program enforced through the Organic Law of Food and Nutrition Security guaranteeing the Right to Food. Program entails direct cash transfers of R\$ 70 (\$ 35) per month to

---

<sup>32</sup> GAIN engages in partnerships at the national level and encourages NGOs and their representatives, “supports coalitions of governments, businesses, international organizations and civil society in countries” (Global Alliance for Improved Nutrition, 2012). See URL: <http://www.gainhealth.org/>.

<sup>33</sup> For a detailed analysis of the Bolsa Familia Program, see “The Nuts and Bolts of Brazil’s Bolsa Familia Program: Implementing Conditional Cash Transfers in a Decentralized Context”, Social Protection Discussion Papers, The World Bank. URL: <http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTLACREGTOPLABSOCPRO/Resources/BRBolsaFamiliaDiscussionPaper.pdf>.

families with up to 3 children; conditional on families sending children to school and regular health check-ups (Department for International Development, UK, 2009).

- **Results and Impact:** Program covered 11 million families; 46 million of low income population benefited; increased levels of education, poverty reduction, intergenerational transmission of poverty curbed (The World Bank, 2012).
- **Relevance and Next steps for RWM:** Research the Bolsa Familia Program in Brazil. This is of particular relevance to RWM because Brazil is a country that recognizes and guarantees the Right to Food to its citizens and citizens know it as their right. Research on this initiative will be helpful to develop a Right to Food awareness campaign which can help conceptualize and justify a larger food security program in Kwa Zulu Natal.

## B.

- **Location of Intervention:** Bangladesh
- **Name of Intervention Program:** The Helen Keller Homestead Food Production (HFP) Garden Program
- **Intervening Agencies:** Helen Keller International (HKI), Government of Bangladesh, 52 local NGOs
- **Nature of Intervention:** Community-based Homestead Food Production (HFP) Gardens set up to improve “communities’ local food production systems by creating year round gardens with micro-nutrient rich fruits and vegetables and small farms for raising poultry and livestock” (Helen Keller International, 2012); HKI also provides technical expertise and assistance in procuring seeds and saplings.<sup>34</sup>
- **Results and Impact:** reached 900,000 households; benefited 4.5 million people (Helen Keller International, 2012)
- **Relevance and Next steps for RWM:** RWM can request consistent funders to supply seeds and saplings of nutritious foods such as legumes.<sup>35</sup> RWM can use its local collaborations and partnerships with agricultural institutions and technical in Kwa Zulu Natal to provide training and technical support to food-insecure communities to cultivate community gardens. Additional funds may be requested for fencing purposes.

## C

- **Location of Intervention:** India
- **Name of Intervention Program:** Kisan Chachi’s (farmer aunt) Kitchen Garden and Agri-business Training for Self Help Groups
- **Intervening Agencies:** Grassroots level individuals and groups

<sup>34</sup> Ch.21, “Diversifying into Healthy Diets: Homestead Food production in Bangladesh” in the book “MillionsFed: Proven successes in Agricultural Development” published by the International Food Policy Research Institute, (2009) discusses the HFP initiative by Helen Keller International as a case study. Full publication available:

<http://www.ifpri.org/publication/millions-fed>

<sup>35</sup> Refer IX

- **Nature of Intervention Program:** Grassroots level intervention begun by Rajkumari Devi, also known as Kisan Chachi, an inhabitant of a village in Muzzafarpur, India; teaches people in her village to cultivate kitchen gardens, assesses the quality of their land and predicts crop quality. Rajkumari Devi helped mobilize groups, each comprising 10 women to form 35 Self Help Groups (SHGs) to work on integrated farming and agri-business activities<sup>36</sup>.
  - **Results and Impact:** 350 women became financially independent; reliance on male-biased government employment schemes lowered; with capital from bank loans and government support, women expanded activities to fish farming, cow breeding and poultry rearing thus becoming self-employed (Azim, 2011).
  - **Relevance and Next steps for RWM:** Since most landowners in Kwa Zulu Natal's communities do not have the resources such as fencing to protect their crops, kitchen gardens can be a good alternative. RWM can locate and request organizations, even women with kitchen gardening skills to offer training to other women and carry it forward. Kitchen gardening workshops can be a component of RWM's food security program.
- 

IV. **Problem:** Gender Bias and resulting lack of women's participation in decision making-  
*"The different rights, responsibilities and access to decision-making of women need to be understood in efforts to improve nutrition...[w]omen have a key role to play in food production, distribution, preparation...in direct interventions"* (Department for International Development, UK, 2009).

A

- **Location of Intervention:** Zambia
- **Name of Intervention:** The Agricultural Support Program (2003-08)
- **Intervening Agencies:** Swedish International Development Co-operation (Sida) and the Ministry of Agriculture of Zambia
- **Nature of Intervention Program:** Community-based intervention supported by the government to engender "attitudinal changes to the cultural norms governing 'male' and 'female' roles..." (Institute of Development Studies, University of Sussex, 2012). The program aimed at "changes in gender relations at the household level and women's economic empowerment" (Swedish International Development Co-operation, 2012). The Agriculture Support Program (ASP) incorporated a "household approach"; every household member encouraged to attend meetings, trainings and workshops; families told to develop a household food security vision and engage in collective decision-making such as to sell cattle or not; program officers reviewed progress together with the household members. Every program module incorporated gender sensitization.
- **Result and Impact:** Targeted 44,000 households over 5 years of the program; improved gender relations; women developed skills and increased productivity, established their

---

<sup>36</sup> The Kisan Chachi intervention also began agri-business initiatives. This is discussed further.

own business enterprises with confidence; all household members, women and children alike, possessed knowledge of sustainable food production thus ensuring household food security.

- **Relevance and Next steps for RWM:** RWM can conduct food security vision workshops to obtain community feedback on what stakeholders expect from a food security program. Individual and household perspectives on developing a food security program for the community will be very useful thus making the process a participatory one.
- 

- V. **Problem:** Poverty and meagre incomes among rural communities- *“The prevalence of stunting increases with poverty, and severe stunting is almost three times higher amongst the poorest wealth quintile...Income poverty limits the option parents have for properly caring for their children”* (Department for International Development, UK, 2009). *Non-farm “activities provide jobs to some and supplement the farm incomes of others. They also act as a cushion against crop failure and seasonal food shortages”* (Sedara, Sophal, & Acharya, 2002)

A

- **Location of Intervention:** India
- **Name of Intervention:** Anandpur Jyoti Centre
- **Intervening Agencies:** Individual grassroots level member, Women Self Help Groups in the village
- **Nature of Intervention:** Grassroots intervention by Rajkumari Devi, an inhabitant of a village in the Indian State of Bihar to set up agri-businesses.<sup>37</sup> Rajkumari Devi aka Kisan Chachi started built a non-profit enterprise named Anandpur Jyoti Centre that collects fresh produce from the women of the village and sells it in the market. It also employs women on its farm to make agri-based products such as banana wafers, jams, pickles which are also sold in the markets.
- **Results and Impact:** Women became self-reliant and self -employed; as a result started selling own home-made products in the market.
- **Relevance and Next steps for RWM:** If the Umziki Agri-village project is materialized, it can be used for agri-business enterprises. However, access to a market is necessary to make an agri-business enterprise flourish.<sup>38</sup>

B

- **Location of Intervention:** Malawi
- **Name of Intervention:** Fish Farming/ Aquaculture Development

---

<sup>37</sup> See III C

<sup>38</sup> In 1995, the FAO published a book entitled “The Group Enterprise Book”. The book contains cartoons and illustrations for understanding small enterprises. For other publications on small enterprises, cooperatives and rural food security by the FAO see [http://www.fao.org/economic/esw/esw-home/en/?no\\_cache=1](http://www.fao.org/economic/esw/esw-home/en/?no_cache=1)

- **Intervening Agencies:** Government of Malawi, Presidential Initiative for Aquaculture Development (PIAD), World Fish Centre, Fish Farming Innovation Platform, Innovative Fish Farmer's Network (IFNN), private partners, academic institutions (Research Into Use, 2009-2010) <sup>39</sup>
- **Nature of Intervention Program:** Multi-sectoral national and community-based intervention to promote aquaculture development, small-scale farmer employment and income generation. Fish farming in Malawi uses inexpensive inputs (FAO, 2012). 1-2 fishponds are cultivated on farms, and populated with fingerlings or young fish. Farmers stock about 2-3 fish per m. sq.; ponds are fertilized with farm animal manure; fish are fed maize bran (FAO, 2012). <sup>40</sup>
- **Results and Impact:** "According to the Department of Fisheries of Malawi aquaculture production has increased from an estimated 200 tonnes in 1995 to 800 tonnes in 2002" (FAO, 2012); 4,050 people are fish farmers; 30,000 people involved in value-adding activities such as fishpond digging, pond management and fish harvesting (FAO, 2012); by 2011, 4,000 fish farmers will experience a rise in income (Research Into Use, 2009-2010).
- **Relevance and Next steps for RWM:** Water supplies from the boreholes financed by the Rotary Clubs can be diverted to cultivate communal fishponds. Academic and/or government institutions specializing in fisheries and aquaculture in South Africa can be contacted for capacity building and training in fish cultivation. Fish is an excellent source of protein and can also be sold to earn income. People can buy and sell fish within the community.

## C

- **Location of Intervention:** Ethiopia
- **Name of Intervention:** Local Solutions for the Challenge of Unemployment and Food-Insecurity (project under Climate Change under the Climate Change and Development-Adapting By Reducing Vulnerability Program, CCDARE)
- **Intervening Agencies:** United Nations Development Program (UNDP), United Nations Environment Program (UNEP), Danish Ministry of Foreign Affairs
- **Nature of Intervention Program:** Climate Change related food security intervention to assist farmers, unemployed and landless youth in promoting agro-forestry and bee-keeping enterprises on rehabilitated hillsides. Youth co-operatives are formed and provided with materials such as "hives, colonies, management handling equipment and clothing as well as office space" (CC – DARE National Coordination Office, Finance Support Programme Directorate, Environmental Protection Authority of Ethiopia, 2011).

<sup>39</sup> For the complete list of partners, stakeholders and other details on Aquaculture Development in Malawi, see full report: <http://www.researchintouse.com/resources/riu10mw-annrept0910fishfrm.pdf> and for further references: <http://www.researchintouse.com/programmes/riu-malawi/riu-mw41innovplat-fishfarm.html>

<sup>40</sup> Maize growers can cultivate fish ponds and feed fish at no extra expense.

Agencies assist beneficiaries to develop market chain for honey and beeswax; supplied with bee-keeping manual in local language developed by local farmers themselves.

- **Results and Impact:** 600 unemployed youths trained in Climate Change Adaptation; 400 Farmer Training Centres (FTCs) set up where they train in bee-keeping with the help of local language manuals; reduced migration of families and unemployed and landless youth; increase in families' income; communities possess better capacity to deal with climate change and food insecurity (UNEP & UNDP, 2011).
  - **Results and Next steps for RWM:** Unemployment of local youth and lack of livelihood contribute to food security. RWM can discuss this initiative with its collaborator, Teach A Man To Fish that specializes in rural enterprises.
- 

**VII. Problem:** Access to water- *“...50% of the consequences of undernutrition may be caused by access to safe water and sanitation and/or poor hygiene practices, it is likely that through the aversion of enteric infections, environmental health interventions may significantly impact nutrition. Appropriate nutritional indicators should be included in water and sanitation program monitoring”* (Department for International Development, UK, 2009).

A

- **Location of Intervention: LifeStraw Project**
- **Name of Intervention:** Vestergaard-Frandsen Disease Control Textiles and various international field study partners<sup>41</sup>
- **Intervening Agencies:**
- **Nature of Intervention Program:** A Social Innovation and Household Intervention solution to counter contaminated water. LifeStraw is “an instant microbiological water purifier” (Vestergaard-Frandsen, n.d.); cleans out bacteria, viruses and protozoa from water.<sup>42</sup>
- **Results and Impact:** Positive impact on community health; results from randomised placebo-controlled clinical trial in a community showed 15% reduction in risks of diarrhoea (Vestergaard-Frandsen, n.d.); “Under the assumption of a perfect use (100% of the time by 100% of the participants) this translates to a 75% reduction in diarrhoea” (Vestergaard-Frandsen, n.d.); study in remote Congo in 240 households among 1144 persons indicated 76% users after 14 months of implementation; 56% understood instructions in the user manuals (Vestergaard-Frandsen, n.d.).
- **Relevance and Next steps for RWM:** Lack of access to drinking water can have serious consequences for food security. RWM can raise funds for purchasing LifeStraws. A request can be made to consistent donors to fund a purchase of LifeStraws which can be

---

<sup>41</sup> See project locations and names of field study partners: <http://www.wiley.com/legacy/wileychi/selendy/supp/e-brochure-lifestraw-english.pdf>

<sup>42</sup> Refer full report with illustrations for details on the product's functions and technicalities. See: <http://www.wiley.com/legacy/wileychi/selendy/supp/e-brochure-lifestraw-english.pdf>

granted to certain number of households on an area basis starting with the most vulnerable.

---

**VIII. Problem:** Lack of information and awareness on the Right to Food- *“Adequate food is a human right, a right of every individual in every country. This has been formally recognized by the great majority of States. But there is a large difference between a State’s formal recognition of food as a human right and its putting this recognition fully into practice. The right to food cannot become a reality at the national level unless rights-holders can hold duty-bearers to account”* (FAO, 2006).

**A**

- **Location of Intervention:** Italy
  - **Name of Intervention:** The Right to Food: A Window on the World (2006)
  - **Intervening Agencies:** FAO, World Association of Girl Guides and Girl Scouts (WAGGGS)
  - **Nature of Intervention Program:** A global education campaign to raise awareness on the Right to Food; project launched an “instructional cartoon book containing eight stories set in eight different countries” (FAO, 2006); the book’s illustrations were drawn by young people from the chose countries; project aimed to communicate the issue of the Right to food in a new and vivid way; book supplemented with supporting materials for teachers and youth group leaders; book translated into six languages
  - **Results and Impact:** Widely disseminated in 144 countries worldwide in “FAO Country Offices, national right to food or human rights offices; National Alliances Against Hunger, and the FeedingMinds, Fighting Hunger global education initiative” (Global TeachNet, 2006).<sup>43</sup>
  - **Relevance and Next steps for RWM:** RWM can translate the book into the local language and use it to generate awareness about food security in the community among children and adults. The book’s colorful illustrations and simple language make for easy understanding.
- 

**IX. Problem:** Poor soil quality- *“Soil is an essential component of the world's production systems and ecosystems...but it is also a fragile and non-renewable resource. It is very easily degraded and it is slow, difficult and expensive to regenerate”* (FAO, 2011).

- **Location of Intervention:** Malawi
- **Name of Intervention:** The Soils, Food and Healthy Communities Project
- **Intervening Agencies:** International Development Research Centre, Presbyterian World Service and Development, Canadian Foodgrains Bank

---

<sup>43</sup> Statistical data on project impact not found.

- **Nature of Intervention:** The project based on farmer-led research, knowledge and participatory approaches to implement agro-ecological methods to deal with soil fertility on resource-poor smallholder farms with maize as primary crop (Canadian Foodgrains Bank, n.d.); Farmer Research Teams (FRTs) work together with project researchers to identify legumes that can be planted alongside maize such as soya, pigeon peas and groundnuts (Canadian Foodgrains Bank, n.d.). The legumes provide nutritious food and enhance soil quality because legumes are rich in nitrogen (Canadian Foodgrains Bank, n.d.). As a result legumes also enhance the yield of maize (Canadian Foodgrains Bank, n.d.). Farmers and researchers conducted pre and post-harvest surveys, soil fertility workshops and farmer to farmer exchanges to evaluate how well the model had worked
- **Results and Impact:** Farmers reported improved soil texture, darker green leaves, better maize yields, sufficient for the “hungry season” (Canadian Foodgrains Bank, n.d.). Over a period of seven years the number of farmers in the project increased from 30 to 3,000 and growing. An increasing number of farmers “volunteer their time to undertake research on both nutrition and soil fertility at the household and village level” (Canadian Foodgrains Bank, n.d.).<sup>44</sup>
- **Relevance and Next steps for RWM:** RWM can adopt a two-pronged approach to achieve food security in its community. The intercropping of legumes with maize enriches the soil and provides nutritious food. Training and support in legume intercropping can be incorporated in the food security program. RWM must look at organic, innovative yet achievable solutions for its food security program.

---

<sup>44</sup> For case studies and farmers’ testimonials about the project, see <http://soilandfood.org/farmer-stories/>

## **Appendix T**

### **Communications for Researched Interventions**

#### **Questionnaire sent to Annie Whalen, Associate, Spark Micro Grants:**

##### **1. Does Spark plan to work in South Africa?**

Spark has no short term plans to work in South Africa. We are still very new and relatively small, working only on the ground in Rwanda and Uganda since 2010 with 2 full-time administrative staff and 7 facilitators. If we do expand in the near future, it will likely be in bordering East African countries where our staff will be able to travel easily and regularly.

##### **2. How do you choose where to work?**

Spark finds communities in many different ways, though often through word of mouth and through our local Facilitators. Often, we go talk to rural communities without telling them that we provide micro grants, to hear their ideas. Communities that we work with must either have a non-discriminatory association or be willing to form one. This is important because grants must benefit everyone in the community equally, everyone must have a say, and all must be willing to work together to see their grant through to fruition. Sometimes, funders are interested in funding a specific grant, such as women's health. In this case, we travel around to different women's associations and talk to them about their ideas for improving women's health in the community. Sometimes we meet a community or association that we would like to fund but can't at the time, in this case, they are put on our "wish list" where funders can learn more about them.

When I was there, one community that we were working with in the mountainous northern region was introduced to us by one of our Facilitators, Ernest Ngabonzima. Ernest is a student at the National University of Rwanda, but grew up in a neighboring town and knew a couple of active community members who were very interested in doing a food security grant. Another connection came to us through a woman who worked with a study abroad program, if I remember correctly, and had spent time in the south with an association of HIV+ women. These women chose to do an HIV education and sheep-rearing microgrant, and they introduced us to a nearby association of HIV+ men and women who chose to begin a bee-keeping cooperative and also to educate the larger community about HIV/AIDS.

##### **3. How do you collaborate with communities?**

Spark takes a very hands-off approach. Our model is that the community knows best how to work their way out of poverty, but often lacks the resources to do so. For this reason, we ask only questions and we do not interject with our own ideas. When a granting process begins, Spark facilitators generally meet with the association once a week to listen and to facilitate meetings. The association is comprised of everyone in the community that would like to participate, and there is generally an elected president, and sometimes a vice

president, treasurer and secretary of the association. Grants to communities are typically about \$3,000 USD, and associations must collectively decide what kind of community development project would best benefit the community. The planning process takes several weeks, if not months, while the association presents ideas about the community's largest problems and how best to solve them, then votes on one project. Before a grant can be implemented, the association must have produced a step-by-step outline of their project. I worked specifically with a very rurally poor community in the southern province that decided to combat food insecurity. The community was constrained by soil infertility, and ultimately decided to grow cassava (one of the easier crops to grow), which they could then sell to buy more nutritious vegetables.

4. Would you or your partners such as Gardens Health International be willing to make an intervention in this impoverished community?

Unfortunately we do not possess the expertise to do nutritional trainings, and are limited geographically. I would encourage you to speak to Gardens for Health.

5. Where can I find more information about Spark's food security interventions in Rwanda?

Browse our website, feel free to ask me any questions at all, and come with questions to our Advocates call this month!

NB. Questionnaire also sent to Danielle Nierenberg. Awaiting response.

### **Second Questionnaire to Danielle Nierenberg, Project Director, Nourishing the Planet and Annie Whalen, Associate, Spark Micro Grants**

- 1) Are you aware of food insecurity in South Africa?
- 2) Are you aware of any grassroots movements in South Africa?
- 3) South Africa is represented as a middle-income country, therefore no major multilateral agencies work there, how do you think the RWM can attract donors?
- 4) Or how can RWM do outreach about their situation?
- 5) What do you think are some key points to consider in a food security program in general?
- 6) Can you name a grassroots or local food security intervention or project that you think is a model project for other grassroots movements?
- 7) What are some key points a grassroots agency must consider in terms of a food security program?

Riddhima,

Below are answers to your questions, I hope I'm not too late in getting back to you. I have CC'd others that have worked in these communities and hope they'll comment/expand on anything I've missed. Please let me know if you have any other questions or need anything cleared up.

\*\*\*

1) Gisagara - Food Insecurity - Agriculture and Education

2) Nyabageni - Food Insecurity - Potato Co-operative

3) Karama - Food Insecurity/Poverty/HIV -- Honey Production and HIV Education

\*\*\*

*1. Who were the intervening agencies along side Spark e.g. local grassroots organizations, local NGOs?*

Spark has partnered with the U.S. Embassy in Karama, where the Embassy provided the funding for Honey Production and HIV Education. The role of the Embassy beyond funding has been minimal, however, and the grant has been carried out very similarly to any other that we've done. To my knowledge, there have been no other agencies intervening alongside Spark throughout these grants. Several communities speak of church groups and other NGOs (often micro lenders) that have come to them before us for a number of different reasons, some successful and some not.

*2. Please give a brief summary of the project and intervention.*

Both Gisagara and Nyabageni are rural, impoverished communities comprised of different ethnic groups. Ethnic tensions in the communities often made it difficult for community members to get along, though all struggled greatly with food insecurity. When Spark first came to them to discuss a community grant, many felt that it would be impossible to work together toward a common goal. In each community, however, this sentiment slowly turned around as associations met weekly, and people realized that the outcome of the grant was more important than cultural differences.

In Gisagara (Southern Province), the nature of the soil made it very difficult to yield nutritious crops. The association ultimately decided to grow cassava, which could be sold to a local factory and ground into powder. Though cassava itself is not nutrient-rich, the proceeds could be pooled to buy a more diverse variety of crops. In Nyabageni (Northern Province), the soil was much more conducive to potato production, which is what the group ultimately decided to undertake. I did not work directly in this community, however, and I have little more information than this.

In Karama, an association of about 120 HIV positive community members was formed. A lack of education within the larger community had caused them to stigmatize those that were HIV positive, leaving them to feel powerless. When we talked to this association, they expressed that they would like to begin a business to prove to everyone in the community that they were strong and capable, and to spend a portion of their money to educate the community about HIV. This group received their grant in installments from the US embassy, and with each installment, they took small steps toward their goal: hiring someone to train them in bee keeping, building the foundation for their hives, and

ultimately building a store front where they would sell their honey and hand out condoms and educational information.

*3. What was the outcome of the project / What was the impact of the intervention? (how many people were reached; no. of beneficiaries)*

I have not personally seen the outcome of any of these projects, as I left the country before Gisagara or Karama had reached completion and I did not work in Nyabageni. As I believe I mentioned in my last e-mail, though, each grant must benefit the entire community equally --not just those who worked on its completion. Many of these communities have as many as a thousand+ people, though associations typically tend to be about 80-150 people.

*4. How are you ensuring the sustainability of the project's impact?*

We have seen empowerment to be the strongest force in ensuring sustainability of each projects's impact. This comes as a result of our granting process; when communities come together to identify a common problem and then work together to carry out a solution, they see that they hold the power to affect their own futures. We try to follow up with each community after grants have been completed, and we have seen many go on to take out loans or raise their own funds to expand their projects.

*5. What were the lessons learned?*

From experience working on monitoring and evaluation in the post-granting process, I recall many remarking how they'd underestimated the power of working together. Many also cited patience as a virtue; notably, patience is very difficult to have when a community is facing something so urgent as food insecurity. By taking the time to develop a sustainable project, however, they were able to make their money stretch much, much farther than if it had been spent immediately on food.

*6. What good practices would you recommend to other NGOs undertaking similar interventions?*

When working with a new community, do not go in with assumptions about what they need or want. Instead, listen. If the community is personally invested in taking charge of their own futures, their loan or grant will be far more successful.

## Appendix U

### *Abbreviated Index of Findings and Recommendations*

Finding	Recommendation
<b>The Importance of Capacity Building:</b> RWM needs to build its organizational capacity in order to successfully implement a broad based food security initiative.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) As the founder and director of RWM, Ms. Ngubane should take the lead in deliberately creating time and space for the development of RWMs capacity, possibly setting aside programs to the benefit of increased capacity.</li><li>b) Redefine RWM's core mission, vision and goals. RWM is currently involved in the development of many different programs and projects. This wide scope of work may be limiting organizational capacity. Resources may be better used if the organization narrowed its focus to fewer but achievable directives/goals.</li><li>c) Consider withdrawing programs and initiatives that RWM does not possess expertise in. Channel resources toward increasing impact in areas that it does.</li><li>d) RWM needs to develop its human resources component, beginning with staffing. Currently the organization's leader has assumed responsibility of performing most of the organization's tasks and functions– relying on part time interns and very few staff members for help.</li><li>e) Currently, RMM does not have the personnel to develop its ability to achieve its mission. For example, partnership building and fundraising are essential tasks for any organization but especially for RWM, which is considering a food security initiative that requires an extensive collaborative effort and solid funding sources. An outreach and fundraising coordinator is necessary to develop this component of the organization.</li><li>f) Begin compiling data about RWM's programs, clients served, and projects completed in web based and PowerPoint presentations. Such data will be useful when applying for funding.</li><li>g) Once staff is in place, designate specific tasks to each staff member and create a design that shows how the organization functions. This is beneficial to funders who look for well-structured entities (Kinsey, 2003).</li></ul>

<p><b>The Importance of Partnerships and Collaborations:</b></p> <p>RWM may not be using its full potential to forge important local partnerships and collaborations with other nongovernmental, community based organizations, private sector entities and government institutions.</p>	<p>a) Considering the size and scope of a food security initiative, in conjunction with the broad array of issues RWM already tackles, RWM must begin cultivating partnerships in order to achieve its goals. A practical starting point is to strengthen the relationships with the potential partners that Ms. Ngubane was introduced to while our research team was in South Africa. These included potential partnerships that cross the spectrum of a solid partnership environment in a food security context: nongovernmental relief organizations, HIV/AIDS and legal advocacy organizations, and agricultural and governmental institutions. Doing so will increase resources available to RWM while adding credibility and increasing access to funding and political influence.</p>
<p><b>The Importance of making Claim for One's Right to Food:</b></p> <p>RWM has a static approach to working with the government and fosters negative perceptions of the government's efficacy in addressing food insecurity.</p> <p>The Rural Women's Movement (RWM) has not strongly pursued a legal avenue towards achieving its members' constitutional right to food.</p>	<p>a) RWM is urged to change its outlook towards the government and government-sanctioned food initiatives. While there may be issues regarding corruption at ward levels, not all government employees are corrupt. RWM should educate its members of various government initiatives and government processes; pursue a more fruitful relationship with local ward councilors and provincial government officials, particularly in the Department of Social Development. The government must also be viewed as a partner in achieving the organization's goals.</p> <p>a) Collaborate with the Treatment Action Campaign on a "Right to Food Education Campaign". One of the largest issues identified is that people don't know their rights. TAC has promised to collaborate with RWM provided that Ms. Ngubane takes the lead in any joint-initiative. Although TAC assured that it will assist RWM to launch a food security campaign it may not be able to commit any financial resources to the campaign. RWM would also have to ensure that communities were sufficiently interested but TAC would be able to do research, education and "make some noise".</p>

	<p>b) RWM works closely with people living with HIV/ AIDS and their caregivers; we encourage Ms. Ngubane to engage with TAC to find the most effective way of campaigning for the right to food for people living with HIV/AIDS.</p> <p>c) If access to government-sanctioned food programs fails, RWM should collaborate with TAC and Section 27 to launch a legal campaign.</p>
<p><b>The Importance of learning lessons from International Food Security and related Interventions:</b></p> <p>Effective interventions are outcomes of strong local and international partnerships.</p> <p>Several successful interventions have involved private foundations.</p> <p>Academic institutions have played a key role in national and community-level health interventions. Academic institutions have faculty that are specialists in their fields. Students seek field experience and are enthusiastic to work with nonprofit organizations if the organization meets their interests.</p> <p>The use of preventive measures can be just as effective as curative measures in interventions.</p>	<p>a) Establish partnerships with government bodies, academic institutions, local and international institutions. <i>Refer to III. A in Appendix F.</i></p> <p>a) Approach private foundations in an organized manner. RWM must consider employing a qualified fundraising officer or establishing a systematic fundraising and development unit. Refer to pro bono and widely used professional guides on proposal writing, fundraising and donor development available at the Foundation Centre's website: <a href="http://www.foundationcenter.org">www.foundationcenter.org</a>. <i>Refer III. B in Appendix F.</i></p> <p>a) Recognize immediate needs such as curbing HIV/AIDS. Collaborate with academic institutions that have a public health focus such as Harvard Medical School at Harvard University. <i>Refer I. B in Appendix F.</i></p> <p>a) RWM's caregivers must be trained in early testing methods and other preventive measures such as educating community members about sexually transmitted diseases (STDs). <i>Refer I. B in Appendix F.</i></p>



**The New School for Public Engagement  
Milano School of International Affairs, Management, and Urban Policy  
72 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10011  
[www.newschool.edu/milano/](http://www.newschool.edu/milano/)**